

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

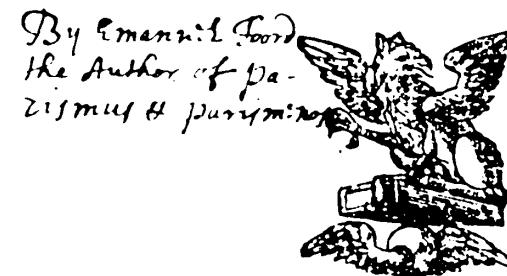
**HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY**

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

THE  
FAMOUS  
HISTORIE OF  
MONTELYON, KNIGHT  
OF THE ORACLE, and Sonne to the  
Renowned PERSICLES King  
of ASSYRIA.

SHEWING,  
*His strange Birth, Unfortunate Love, Pe-  
rilous Adventures in Armes, and how he came  
to the knowledge of his Parents.*

Interlaced, with much variety of Pleasant and  
delightfull Discourse.



---

Printed at London by B. ALSOR, and T. FAVYCST,  
dwelling in Grubstreet, neere the lower Pump.



## TO THE GENTLE-

*men Readers, health.*



Entlemen, your well tryed fauours haue  
set me so farre on fire in my further pro-  
ceedings, that I, that euer hitthero fol-  
lowed the endeauours of *Fierce Playnnes*,  
seeme now for your pleasures to become  
euer a bowe-fellow prodigall, spend-  
ing the summe of my store to the vter-  
most, as long as possibly it laie eth.

If you find any crackt coyne in these my liberall expen-  
ces, yet for *Foord's* sake, affoord them starning, and win-  
king at small faults, excuse me to be mistaken, and so a-  
mongst Friends may it passe for currant, I am not of the  
humour of the new Fangling Taylor, that for evry new,  
wrought suite frames a new fashion: nor of theyr pre-  
sumptuous Nature, that of themselves being but *Vixins*,  
face out their attempts with heroicall Lyons looks: but I  
alway the same, rest euer forward to entreat, carefull to  
request, and dayly addicted devoutly to attend humili-  
ty. Against biting *Theon's* tooth, I remayne alway patient  
prooffe: and the rather considering the singular sentencce  
of one of the leauen Sages, etc.

A 3

That

## To the Reader.

That even as for a man of understanding, being prayed to be led thereby unto a selfe-loved opinion of his own laudable parts : or as selfe-willed presuming on his high deserts, may seeme an especiall argument of no small folly: so likewise for being discommended, to remaine even amors with heacie cheere, and drooping mind, figuring his sad lookes, like to the Anatomy of death, is a plain proote of his scarcitie of counsell, want of patience, (which Philosophers hold the soveraign<sup>t</sup> virtue that belongs to the qualified indament of mortality) and (which is worse penury of reason, *Affectus temporare fuis*). I propose not this Gentle Reader, as if Stoically I regarded your judicious censure, but rather portray a *Preludium*, how indifferently I can endure the divers taunting reports of the envious: as for your ever regarded judgements, I account it the Sanctuary, wherein my tyred scorce may finde refuge, the chiefe gresse, onely whereby my feeble invention ascendeth; the Colosse that wholly supporteth my endeavors; yea I reckon it all my being, all my essence, all my good.

As therefore with a favourable smile, you ere-while entayned *Parisius* and *Parismenos*, my elder off-springs, with so cheeretull an aspect, now cast your lookes on my *Monselyon*, whose forwardnesse to winne fame, you shall perceive nothing inferiour to the promptnesse of the former, although by birth and course of time the yonger. Oh he can acqu<sup>i</sup>nt you with the wonders of Chivalry, with admirable acts and doulby deeds, supported alway with a Fayery suffrage, as was *Vlysses* in his ten yeres venture by the ayde of *Pallas*.

Your well-willing acceptance, and kind conceit of him, is all the receipence I aske for my trauell, and I wish no more, so (I trust) you will no lesse, graunt this, and make my

CR-

## To the Reader.

endeavours prosperous: deny that, and leave mee so utterly unfortunate, as hopelesse for ever of every good successe: ever found bountifull in giving the one; so my selfe will not rest ingratefull for the other: that both in one, & one in both, may not only augment your longing pleasures, which I heartily wish, but also inrich my lasting content, which I hope you as courteous- ly will.

YOur Well-willer,

EMANUEL FOORDI

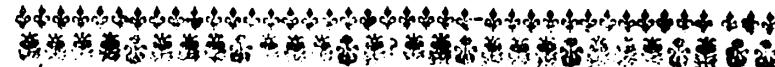
20



### In praise of the Author.

**S**hould Monuments of worthy deeds,  
Be swall owed or Odeion :  
What Honour (whereon Vertue feeds)  
Remembred restes for Meutes done :  
Whence thid proceede a spake of Fame,  
That iers on the Noble-Hart,  
For Honour of us blis and Name,  
In Valours Field to set his part :  
Had n't great Alexander swyd  
The Blizans, & Macedon peale,  
We easenich enow a Eye, he newd  
The world alay and know we shold rafe,  
Hee leauely to saye had I fought,  
The World vnde his Command.  
Now had his Conqueris Honour bought,  
According to his Mordes d' in und,  
Had not his Acte beene Reputed,  
By Memorie worthy Writs,  
And Name by Poore for querished,  
Mighte Of our no manys more,  
Sowre Hefters alow who shoud ell  
Who could recheate Puffe skill?  
With thondres, whose Explans excell,  
It not portraite by farre in Quare,  
How wethy poyntes he Wals ar  
Wate wiked they wakened, & wrone A. & C.  
The wavynes of Vnkyndom,  
For Vertues End, the living gage,  
Then wyl desirous he fforreigues  
The Age, & not to dide of Renowne :  
Containinge Faire, & well Crowned,  
The weliingre of the Lavelle Crown,  
The kyngre, & the kynges of the kynges,  
His Talon, & his hande of litle  
And rocke, as nowe he require  
I.e. (wimberly) were require

R. K.



## THE HISTORIE OF MONTELION, KNIGHT *of the Oracle.*

### CHAP. I.

How *Persicles* was created King of *Affryia*, and travailed into *Persia*, to the Marriage of his Sister *Piera*, to the Emperours sonne *Deloratus*. How he was enamoured of *Constantia*: and returned into *Affryia*.



An ancient King named Pius, ruled the Land of Affryia in great peace : as well fortunate by the loue of his Subjects, and other outward biestings, as with two faire children a Sonne and a Daugther, that after his death shold succad in that Empire. And by reason Age was now so much growne vp in him, that he found himselfe wearied, and unabl. to exercise the care that belongeth to the government of so myghty a Nation: also beholding in his Sonne, moze then ordinary grautyn, and so forward a minde to vertue, as that he myght well commit a wafer of such waight to his care : he determined to give hym selfe to rest, which well agreed with his Age, and therefore caused all the Peires of his Land to be assembled.

Which being effected, and all set in Parliament, the old King uttered his minde : which was, to establish his Sonne Persicles in the Kingdome. The Peires before that, as well by common report, as of their owne experiance, hauing perfect knowledge of his manifold vertues, gaue their generall consents : And so Persicles to þisfew dayes was crokoned King.

Iha. hauing effected this according to his minde, yet could not be

B

at

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

at quiet vntill he had provided a mariage for his daughter, besittynge her estate. To further whiche god intent, it fortuned that Deloratus son and beyx to the King of Persia, hearing of Picraes beautie (soys was she called) came into the Countrey of Assyria, and by long suite, at last obtained her god will, and her fathers consent: being assured to her in the presence of most of the Pores, but so that certaine conditions were to be ratified by the King his Father, the solemnization of the marriage was deferred vntill that was performed: and so that time shoud not be long protracted, which Deloratus with earnestnesse hastened. Pericles with the consent of his Father, accompanied his Sister Picra into Persia, attended by a number of gallant Knights, as well to see the conditions ratified, and the marriage perfymed, as also to doe Deloratus honour. After their de parture, they within few dayes arrived in the Kingdome of Persia, where Pericles and Picra were most honourably entertained by the olde King Tortilus, and the conditions ratified.

The Solemnization of the marriage was deferred so certaine dayes, so that the King of Persia determined to haue the same performed with great pompe, whether he invited many of his Neighbouring Kings, as of Arabia, Anatolia, and Thessalia. The Knights of Persia made preparation to attend the Bidegrome in great royaltie.

Pericles being in the Persian Court, hearing what Gallants were likely to be at the wedding, prepared most rich Ornaments against that day, determining not to be the last in tryall of his daulour at the Tilt. The prefred day being come, the King of Alabria, Anatolia, Thessalia, and man other Princes of great Estate, with them were arrived, and the City was filled with such a number of Knights and Gallants, that there was scarce roome therein to containe them. To recite every particular of theyr entertainments, greetings, riches, and what gallant Ladies were with them, would be over tedious: but in briese, there was such royall entertainment as behitted such Personages, and such a multitude of rare shewes, and fine devices, as might euery way please a curios beholder.

The Marriage being past, the sumptuous Banquets ended.

and

## Knight of the Oracle.

and the Clares set to behold the Tilt: The first that entered the Lists, was a Persian Duke, named Ominus, gallantly mounted and a man of godly proportion: after whom, followed the rest of the Persian Knights, who were all Challengers against all Strangers that came to make tryall of their valour. Next came the aduerse part, the foremost of which was Pericles, wh: appeared in Richesse, accordyng to the dignety of his place, being King of so mighty a Country as Assyria: whose sight led the beholders in admiration of his evident perfections. After whom followed Norlus Prince of Anatolia, and after him a number of most gallant Knights, so richly adorned, as would haue persuadid a cowardly knave to haue become valiant: whose particuler description I omit.

As Pericles was chiefe of the aduerse part, and Duke Ominus of the Persians, so they two begannen the encounter, breaking of staves with exceeding valour: but Ominus intending to winne the chiefe honur, so that he was esteemed the best Knight in Persia, had provided staves of tough wood, which would not start with an easie encounter: one of which he took, and ranne the fourth unto Pericles, who unprovided of such an unerpected assault was ouerturned: and his stod tumbling, fell vpon him, that with the fall he for a tyme remained without sense. The King of Persia, and the rest, being exceeding y afriad that he was slaine, came running off the scaffolds to take him vp, carrying him vpon the Lists, to be unaimed: Amongst the rest, his sister Picra vset her vtrem & diligence to recover him, with whom h: ewe, were a numbre of gallant Ladys to assit her: but chieflie the Queene of Persia, and her young Daughter Constantia, is more regarding him, for reaon he was Brother to Picra, and most of all lamented him ill ap.

Pericles finding himselfe somewhat recovered, at the first opening his eyes, fixt them on Constantia, which yea on her was neare fully recovered. And still fixt vpon the same object, as he were with extremitie of the stresse, which caused an excusing blush to rise vpon her cheeks.

At this being such a number about him, he was amayred, & halfe alighted of his stode, sayd: I beseech you loue me to my selfe, and see

## The History of MONT'S LION,

the rest of the Turnament, &c: I haue no harme. With that he starr'd vpon his feet, and leuying a depe sigh departed. They were all exceeding glad of his safety: and so leauing him to be attended by his owne Knights, they departed to the Stacolds, and againe tooke their places to behold the rest of the Turnament.

Pericles was exceedingly vexed, that he had received such a disgrace, and in the presence of such an honorable assembly: most of all, for that he vnde stod Olinus intent: presently buckled on one of his Knights Ar.ours, and mounting himselfe, entered the Lists againe: by which time, the Tilt was almost ended, and the Persian Knights bare away the prize; but Pericles then v. knowne, stood ready at the Races end, for the next encounter: against whom a Persian Knight ran, but so farre to his disgrace, that he tumbled with his heeles vpwards. With that every one began to wonder what he should be, and the people gaue an exceeding shout: with that the other Persian met with him, whose fortune was much like the former. For his stard tumbling with the strenght of the Encountur, they both fell downe. A Knight of Persia who that day had wonne great hono: by his valo:, seeing that, would needs be the next to mat him, thinking to reuenge his Countrymans disgrace: but at the first race he could not perforeme it, for they past by without any other oddes, but breaking their lances most gallantly. And running againe the Persian Fortune was so bad, that he was ouerthowne. By this time the day was ended, and the Judges ready to depart: but Olinus intreated that he might breake one stasse with the strager, which ther granted. Whom Pericles well knew, resolutely determined to gue or take the stolle: both of them meeting with such terror, that the Earth seemed to shake, and Olinus (notwithstanding all his strenght) was by Pericles ouerthowne, to salute his hono: and requite his discourtesie. With that the people gaue such shout, as made all the Pal-lace ring with the sound. And Pericles discouered himselfe, which made every one rejoyce, and wonder at his valour.

Pericles being unarmed, accompanied the King of Persia, Nartlia, and the rest, having that day wonne such honour as made him more highly esteemed: and comming to salute his sister Piera, hee suddenly espyed Constantia: thinking he had before seene that sweet countenance, but he could not remember where, which call him into ffect

## Knight of the Oracle.

Such a depe stody, that he almost forgat himselfe. After he had saluted the rest he came to Constantia, to whom he said. Faire Lady either I haue beheld your Beauty, and that sweet countenance in some other Countrey, or in some wilson, for my mnd persuadeth me, I shuld perfectal know you: for I am sure this is not the fir<sup>t</sup> time I haue seene you, which maketh me thus bold to demand of whence you are, if it be not offensiu: vnto you. Sir (replied Constantia) it may be, I am but an imperfect shadow of her you so perfectly remeber; for vntill this day I never saw you, which maketh me suppose, you doe but take an occasion of course to comiend me, that deserve no such matter, neither shall you offend me: nor I deny to shew my birth, being Daughter to the King of Persia, but for many yeates brought vp in Arabia. Pardon my boldnesse (quoth Pericles) for I would not offend you, neither doe I thinke you a shadow, but a perfect substance, and not to resemble any but your selfe: for there can be no Beauty that excelleth yours, which mine eyes before this time haue beheld: or else Nature it selfe hath imprinted in my hart an essentiall i[n]stinct of devotion thereto, which persuadeth me to this boldnesse: therefore I humbly desire you not to misconceive me, nor esteeme me of so rude a disposition, as to speake other wise then my heart thinketh: and to account of me as one that earnestly desirith to be better acquainted with you, and will indeauor to make you amends for any offence giv[n]en, offering my selfe and all that is mine, to be at your disposition: which said, he left off further speach, for he saw others attēnd to heare what he said.

At night Constantia being in her priuate Chamber, called to remembrance Pericles speeches, which made her marvel why he would say, he had before that seuen her, which she knew could not be: but remembryng how earnestly he beheld her that day, when he was scarce remeined fro his trance, she thought that sight might breed such a persuasion in him, which was so indeed: withall, she called to minde, his comeliness, valour, estate, and cortesie, which she had before noted: all which remembryances made her so much forgesake other thoughts that a great part of the night was vnawares overpast: & after she had remeined her sensis, she fel such an alteratio: as all that night she could not rest, delighting in nothing so much as to remembre him. The like did Pericles, for her Beauty and other outward graces.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

graces, had pierced so neare his heart, that he was enthalled to her Love, and resolued to winne it.

Carely the next morning he gat vp, seeking all occasions to speake to her againe, but he was disappointed all the soverene. For the sy reason of her little rest in the night, kept her Chamber, and after dinner, accompanied the Duane her mother, and the other Ladys whereby he was that day disappointed. The next morning likewise he arose, studying which way to come to her, p<sup>t</sup>ch, for his affection was so great, as no thought contented him but her remembrance; but before he could bring to passe what he most desired, there arrived messengers from Armenia, certifying him that his Father was deceas<sup>d</sup>, and that their ancient enemy the King of Armenia had entered his Land, and destroyed many of his Subjects, desiring him in all haste to retorne: for in his absence the Allyans formed like men without courage.

Persicles hearing this vnderpected newes, was exceedingly alonish<sup>t</sup>, both with d<sup>r</sup>ee to leue his Countrey, and also to procure his loue: the one perswading him to stay, the other to hasten his departure: The one being as deare to him as his life, the other as deare, as both Life, Country, and all: for with obtaining that, he thought he could not live, being so much perplexed that he could not resolute what to doe: at last the sp<sup>c</sup>iall regard of his Countrey overcame his heart, & reuived him with a manly courage to revenge, that he Commanded all things to be prepared for his sudden departure, and going to his Chamber, he got pen and Iake, and wrote as followeth.

### TO THE MOST FAIREST Constantia.

My beloved Constantia, though my Countreyes preservation, occasioneth my sudden departure, yet my Loue to your perfections, importaneth me to sollicite your gentle eyes with these rude Lines. I cannot with colourable Praise flattery a perfect meaning, nor yet with painted eloquence, decipte my true loue: but in the truest sort, manifest my constant affection to you, vertues, which unlesse you grace with loue favor, will be my chalenger. I have long desired to make the same manifest unto you, but

## Knight of the Oracle.

but I was still disappointed, and my unexpected departure hath now shun me from your presence, wherby I shall live in continuall care. Notwithstanding, I humbly beseech you in my unwilling absence, to esteeme me your faithfull and true devoted Servant, and one that hath vowed himselfe for ever to bee yours: whose welfare consisteth in your cutesie, the hope wherof shall preserve my life until my retурne, which my constant loue will cause me to halte in leaving you, though I be abilent, not to forget me, nor for my little dects to reject me: but let me be so much bound to your vertues, as to conceive well of me: and to your cutesie, as to pity me: so that my joyes be lengthened, my unhappy life is preferred, and my good will and constant loyalty highly rewarded, so with toorrow, I take my leave,

Tours inseparably,  
PERSICLES.

Having wrote this Letter, he found out his sister Piera, to whom he said as followeth Dear sister, the sorowes that cause my departure, come so suddenly, as that I cannot standeng to conserf with you: therefore for that I build by en assurance of your loue, secrecy, & assistance, I will unfold to you the secrets of my heart, and that whiche none but your selfe shold know. So it is that Constantias beauty hath bewitched mine eyes, & I remaine so much enthalled thereto, that unlesse she pitie me, I am but cast away. I desire your assistance herein, whereby you may preserve my life. I haue wrote this Letter unto her, which I desire you to deliver: and withal to use such speeches on my behalfe, as shall serue best to your wised me: for I assure you, unlesse at my retурne, which shall be shortly, I find her fauourable, my sorowes will shorten my daies. Then god sister shew your loue to me in this, and in my absence give her knowledge of my loyalty, which shall make me everlastingly thankefull unto you. Piera promised her vtmost assistance, and so with me, by teates of her side, they parted.

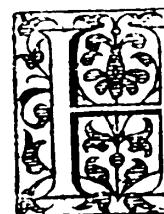
The newes of his departure was fone spred through the whole Court, and like asse came to Constantias heire, who left her chamber, and gat into her mothers company, where she thought to haue a chaste

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

sight of him, which some small sparks of Love that were kindled in her tender breast, pro cured her unto. After all farewels were past, he espied her in the company of other Ladies, to whom he came, and only amongst the rest of them all, took his leave of her with a sweet kiss, breathing forth a bitter sigh at the parting, which everyone noted: Some taking the same in disdain, and others marvelling that he regarded her above them all. Which made the blood rise in Constantiaes cheakes, and the water swell in her eyes.

### C H A P. II.

How *Helyon* Prince of *Arabia*, crost the love betweene *Persicles* and *Constantia*. Of a battell fought betweene *Persicles*, and the King of *Armenia*. And how disguising himselfe, he travelled into *Persia*, and how he discovered himselfe to *Constantia*.



Is departure caused a sadness throughout the Court, for indeed he was the beauty thereof, so excellent was his person, and so commendable his qualities. Piera betaking her selfe to her Chamber, lamented his absence with private teares, untill Delora us found her out, and cau sed her with his comfortable speeches, to give ouer that griefe. The King of *Natolia* likewise with most of the Nobles and Knights that came to the Solemniza tion of the Wedding were departed, except Prince *Helyon*, sonne to the King of *Arabia*. The occasion of whose stay, was to craue Constantia in marriage, assuring himselfe of her Love, by reason of the familiarity that was betwixt them in her fathers Court; which indeed by her former kindness he might be in some assurance of, though not by any promise she had made him: which motion he made to the King of *Persia*, who esteemng so honourably of him regarding his Birth, and most of all, desiring to be allied to the Arabian King, gave his consent, which was fully concluded and agreed upon, before it came to Constantias knowledge.

Prince *Helyon* having his assurance with a merry hart sought out Constantia, intending to revele the same to her: and according to

## Knight of the Oracle.

to his wonted kunde of Familiaritie, began to grante her: In whom he found such an alteration, that he wonderd thereat, saying: My deare Constantia, this vnderexpected unkindnesse in you, whom I esteem as my most chosen fricado, maketh me admire, wheras I had thought to haue enjoyed your loue without interruption. Upon confidence of your countesse, I have moued your Fathers consent to our Marriage, who hath yeilded thereto; then I beseech you, dar ken not both your and my loves, with these spille cloudes of care, which will fill my heart with sorrow: but rather increase your kindness, to both mine and your comfort. Constantia's countenance bewrayed the angry motions of her hart, incensed by his speeches, that we had much adoe to withhold her eyes from shedding teares: yet with a colour as red as Scarlet, she gave him this answer. Prince *Helyon*, if that be true which you tell me, I cannot chuse but wonder at your follie, that would without assurance of my Love, make such a motion: thinke you my affections are to be limitted according to your disposition: For my part, I dislayme such interest, and renounce such affection: for I never intended any such matter, nor euer did you demand the same. Then my Lord be you satisfied soz this, for I never yet did, nor will give my consent.

*Helyon* hearing her answere, was nipt on the head, being stroke with such griefe, that he could not tell what to say. But at last repli ed. Constantia, I confesse I haue done you wong, in adventurating so farre without your consent, but yet soz that I haue not thereby either dishonoured your Name, or otherwise iſc injured you, I humbly craue pardon, desiring you to ratifie that which I haue by your former curtesies assured my selfe of: and let not my overboldnesse alienate any part of your good will, For you know my affections haue remained immovable constant many yeares: and I haue attended to it living with such seruenice, as you may be resolutely assured of my truthe. Then I beseech you be not now displeased with me, but according to your wonted kindnesse, accept me into your fauour.

My Lord replied he. I cannot deny but that your goodwill hath exteded my deserts, for which I thank you: and withall, that I haue alwaies esteemed you, which likewise I would haue done still: But now that opinion is altered, neither can I be induced to censure well of him that would doe me such manifest injury as you haue done

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

done. Therfore I pray be contented with that fauor you haue had, for my affections are otherwise emploied, and my heart vtterly disengaging to the motion you haue made. With that she espied Piera in the Garden comming towards her, to whom she went down, saluting her most kindly. Piera thought now to haue delivered her Persicles Letter, but by reason that there were divers in their company, she could not then perforne it. After a while they left each other, Piera returning to her Chamber, and Constantia into a secret place of the Garden where she uttered these meditations. What contrarious disquietes are these possesse the center of my heart: what inconveniences am I like to run into: and how shall I auoyd blame for the one, and reape content by the other? How unkindly hath Prince Helion used me, to make this motion to my Father, whose disposition must not be crost, without hazard of much disquiet: why kindnesse to him, hath caused his over-fond conceit of himselfe, and brought me into much trouble: I could haue loued him before I came to the sight of Persicles, whose guifts are so far exceeding his; that whereas my heart loued him, the thought of that Loue is now most grievous. Wherein I may do my selfe great wrong: for in hope of his affection, I refuse Helions loue, w<sup>m</sup> may deprive me of both, purchase my Fathers heauy displeasure, and my own perpetuall discontent. Revolving a Chaos of these, and such like confused cogitations, which overcame her sensess with their ambiguity, in a heauy and discontented vaine she went to her Chamber, thinking there to consider of every particular at y<sup>e</sup> full: where she found her selfe all alone, staying her comming in, who soone espied that Constantia had wept, whereupon she tooke occasion to say as followeth. Why be loued Sister, I am sorry to see you in this heauy and sadde vaine, alwaies finding you either sad or weeping, which maketh me wonder and desirous to know the cause, as one v<sup>e</sup> illing in any sort to counsell you, & comfort you with my betterme st assistance, I haue of purpose entred your Chamber, to haue some conuiccion with you in priuate, being a messenger sent to you by my Brother Persicles, who I know loueth you dearely: who by me humbly commendeth himselfe unto you, being sorry that his sudden departure was such, that he could not before his going saye you that hee riuise you deserve, and he desired. Withall he required me to deliver you this Letter, which he

left.

## Knight of the Oracle.

left behinde, to iestifie the depth of his affection: which at my request vouchsafe to read, & withall credit: for I know his honourable heart endureth much care by his absence. Constantia without making reply received the letter, and read the same: which when she had done, she said: Deare Sister, I thank you so<sup>r</sup> taking this paines to come to me, and not rather to haue sent so<sup>r</sup> me, that re<sup>s</sup>at your command. And also I thank that worthy King Persicles, that he will vouchsafe me such well deserved fauour, as to esteem well of my unworthinesse, to whom I am bound in all honorable respect: but how basit I am to enfe: Come loue, your selfe would judge, if you knew my estate, which vpon a<sup>r</sup> chance of your secrecy I will unfold. Prince Helion of Arabia, haue. Presuming he was assured of my fauour, hath asked my Fathers consent, to a matrage thowt him & me, which he hath granted vnto: which y<sup>e</sup> heauens can testifie is utterly disagreeing to my heart, and altogether without my Consent, which he shall never attaine, what danger soever I incurre thereby. Which if Persicles shold understand, would soone alter his minde: Therefore it is best for his quiet not to place his affections on me so unworthy, but let me alone to endure the affliction that is likely to ensue.

I know (qd. Pyera) my Brothers Loue is so constant, that nothing can alter the same, which he related to me at large: which mabith me testifie the assurance therof. Which would you but accept of, & give me some comfortable hope in his absence, I shold thinke my selfe bound to you so<sup>r</sup> ever, and to haue done him an exceeding pleasure, so<sup>r</sup> nothing but the happy tidings of your fauour, can comfort him. The King of Persia will not compell you to marry Helion: when he understandeth that you are otherwise bent, so<sup>r</sup> that were cruelty. And I thinke Helion himselfe beareth not so dishonestable a minde, as to seeke your Loue by constraint, so<sup>r</sup> that were inhumanity. But would you yeeld to like of my Brothers loue that is enevry way as god as the Prince of Arabia, the knowledge therof would soone make him return to aske your fathers consent, which may peradventure stand as wel affected to him as to Prince Helio. By me qd. Constantia I need not doubt to reveale my greatest secrets to you: that I know so<sup>r</sup> Persicles sake wil conceal them, I confess without further circumstances, that I loue that worthy King Persicles, which is y<sup>e</sup> cause of these disquietes: neither did my fauor ever reele to leave conceale

## The History of M O N T E L I O N .

conceit of liking to Helyons loue, whitch I tolke to be rather ground vpon common familiarity, then pretence of Marriage. Thereforz now that you are assured of that whitch you request, I beseech you not to conceiue amiss of my rash confession, nor esteeme my loue light, because of so shott continuance, for it shall be immouable: but rather comfort my poore disquieted hart, with your counseil how to auoyde these inconueniences. And if that worthy King be so affested towards me, as your speeches and his Letter here affirmeth, I wold wish his returne might be speedy: otherwise my sorowes will be endlesse. For I know my fathers nature to be such, that whatsoeuer he will haue, must be performed, though equity woulde perwade the contrary.

Grieue not so much (quoth Piera,) with premeditated conceit of feare, which peraduenture shal never come to pass: I will presently send messengers unto my Brother, which shall carry such newes as will comfort his heart, and cause speedy returne: in the meane time I will make Deloratus acquainted with Helions practise, not Pericles Loue, who shall perswade the King all that may be, not to consent to marry you against your mind. Be then of good comfort, and in assurance of Pericles Loyalty let no feare disquiet your sensess, or impaire your health: For things now at the worst may haue a god end. These speeches ended they parted.

All this while Prince Helion was meditating how to hasten the Marriage, but most of all to find the cause of Constantias discontent, which he thought was aggravated against him, by some god concert she had lately entertained of some other then himselfe, which made him prosecute the same with more seruency: and dealt so effectually with the King, that he swore Constantia shoulde be ruled by him. And therupon the next day sent for her, to whom he said.

Daughter, I thinke it is not unknowne to you that I haue pernused you in Marriage to Prince Helion; one that is every way worthy to match with you, both for Nobiesse of Birth, vertuous qualities, and comelines of person. Therall, I am given to understand, that you like not our choice, nor esteeme our command: which if you neglect, you shall not only displease me, but also loose my fauour euer. For as you are mine, I purpose to dispose of you, but if you refuse my counsell, refuse me too: so I will not regard a disobedient

child.

## Knight of the Oracle.

childe. The manifold reasons I could alleadge, that perswade me to the confirmation of this Contract, are of such waighe, as I might seeme carelesse of your welfare, and your selfe mourous of your owne god, to deny them: wherefore let me know your answer.

Constantia well knew that if shee denied, he would be offended; and his froward nature to be so much disposed to wrath, that before she could speake shee shooke with feare: yet resolution to hazard the worst, humbling herselfe vpon her knee, she made this answere. My reverend duty to you (most louing Father) perswadeth my consent to fulfill your command though my Loue bindeth me to the contrarie: that I stand per plent twist two extremes: the one, fearing to offend you, the other to procure my everlasting discontent: for in refusing to doe according to your will, I shall incurre your indignation, and in performing the same, my everlasting sorrow. For as yet my heart could never yeld to loue that worthy Prince, who farre too worthy to be matcht with me. Most humbly beseeching you to consider, that inforged Loue never bringeth content, but di' quiet, which with Helion, will be my portion: Therefore I beseech you reuoke your determination.

Is it even so (quoth he) shall my command be counteruailed by your peccant conceit: is this the regard you giue to my god will? Are you wiser then I: or are you willing to displease mee: Shall my will stand at your direction: is this the duty you owe to your Father: or feare you no more to offend me: Haue I so carefull brought you vp, and tenderly regarded you for this: Vencesforth never come in my sight, for I will not esteem her as a Child, but as a bastard: and withall I vow that if thou dost not yeld to marry him, use him kindly, and apply thy deuotions to his likynge, I will use her in such sort, that all Persia shall lament thy case. Having giuen her this bitter rebuke, he departed: leauing her weeping the fountaines of her precious eyes dry, wringing her hands, & like one in a dead trance, overcome with griefe, cast vpon the Earth. The first that entered the room was Helyon, who seeing her in that agony, took her by the hand to haue raised her from y earth, but she refusing his helpe, uttered these speeches. Till till tis time I alwaies esteemed honourable of you but now my god opinion is altered, for that you encliv tak my torment: my Father hath giuen me charge to Marry with you.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

you, which I must against my heart fulfill : but be assured never to possesse my Loue, soz that I haue breueathed another : euenly my outward parts may be yours, but my inward affections shall continually esteeme you as the onely occasioner of my endlesse miseries. With that she rose vp from the ground, giving him neither better words, nor other kynde behauour, but leſt hym standig still as one a Songht.

Piera made Constantia's estate knowne to Debraze, who so farre as he durst, perswaded her Father not to constraine her to marry the Prince : but such wilfulnesse pelleſt hym, that the more they intreated him the more contrarieas he was, and therefore appointed the day for the Marriage to be within two monthes. And in the meane time doubting the King of Arabies consent, he ſent his Embassadors to that effect.

Piera hearing this, presently ſent messengers into Armenia, to certifie Pericles of all that had happened : and withall, wrote a Letter, which contained the whole ſumme of Constantia's consent to his Loue. Who with all diligence hasted vntill they arrived thered being pefently conducted into his presence : After he had moſt kindeley imbraced them, he demanded how Piera did, and what message they brought from her: wherupon they delivered him the Letters they had brought : which when he had read, commanding his Knights to giue the Hefſengers honourable entertainment, he departed to his Tent, one way ſo much comforted, and an otherway ſo much troubled, that he ſate him downe in a deepe ſundy, not yet knowing what to reſolute vpon.

When he had a long ſpace meditated with what contrarieſties his Fortunes were croſt, the daunger his Country was in, how likeli he was to loſe Constantia, and how diſſicult to attempt her poſſeſſion, and many other, at laſt he thought his Life would be nothing without her Loue: and therfore he fully reſolved to hazard the ſame to attaine it : but ſo unpoſſible it ſeemed which way to accomplish the ſame : For firſt the Armenians warre hazarded his Knigdomme, whom he could not ſuddenly expell : Next to attempt to winne her by force, that could not be, for the Persian was too mighty: laſtly, deſlay might breed a greater miſchiefe then all the reſt: that calling vnto him two of his chiefest Nobles, the one named Parcenus, a wise  
Cen-

## Knight of the Oracle:

Counſell ur, the other I haue a Noble Warriour, he vttered hiſ mind to hem, living : I haue ſent to you, as the men that I haue reſpect and truſt: being determined to commit to your charge the government of my Kingdome, for that warriour busiſſe, and ſuch as concernes my creatures welfare, muſt for a ſeaſon withdraw mee: and for that I am fulli assured of your Loyalty, I will uſe no exhortations, to perwinde you thereto, but to order the ſame in this ſort. That man reſembling me much, both in proportion and countenance, shall in my abſence poſſeſſ my roome, whom the people will affiſtely take to be my ſife, and ſo gouerne them with moſe eaſe. And you Parcenus, by your wiſeome order all things according thereto: Thus you know my minde: which I doe not doubt, but you will accompliſh in every reſpect according to my deſire. They firſt intreated him, not to depart, but when they ſaw nothing could pecuariſe, they ſwore that they would faithfully execute what he had giuen them in charge. He likewise telling them that he would depart within three daies, which he deferred ſo long, by reaſon that the ſecond day the Armies of the Armenia and Armenia ſhould meete. Having ended his conference with them, he returned to the Hefſengers that came from Peria, giuing Letters to Piera, which gaue her knowledge that he would be there within ſew daies.

The preſcribed day for the Battell was now come, and boti the Armies met, betwixt whom began ſo hot & deadly a fight, that many thousands on both parts lost their liues, and the Armenians grēdy of their Enemies overthow, followed them to eagerly, that they began to ſound retreat. Pericles ſeeing that, left the place of his Government, and with his Lance ready caught inellan Armenia Duke ſo full, that he pierced the ſame through his body, then drawing his ſword, with the ſame he clew the next & after him diſmembrēd others: that within a while he valiantly made ſuch a paſſacre amoung them, that ther auſtered the place of his fight, and thouſt hi themſelves beſt that were furthest of him. This valiorously did he put ve them, vntill he was vnuatiates in the midle of their Army: which aduaſtage the King of Armenia poſſed, hauing Pericles ſit within his pomel, and at hand with a lance poniard with Steele, but it miſſt him: and when he ſaw him, yet iuit full with the pomel of his ſword againſt hiſ breaſt, haſ had not hiſ ſteed yeelded, he had broken hiſ  
backe:

## The History of MONTBLION,

backe; with that the Armenians assailed him round about, with such unequall oddes, being a multitude to one, that sometimes they were thurst so neare vpon him by the throng, that swayed him vp and downe: Those that came next him dyed by his sword, their dead crunkes falling downe betwixt his stoccs legges, whiche made him spring about with such furie, that he scorne made them give way. In the meane time, whils the most part of the Battell were bent to destroy him, the Assyrians had made such a slaughter amogst the out-wings of the Army, that most of them were slaine, and the rest fled. Thrureus fearing Persicles harme, soz that he misshim with his followers, scorne found him out, and by that meanes rescued him from amongst the multitude: who by this time had vnholde him, and he was constrained to fight onfoote, being scarce able to withhold himselfe from stumbling vpon the dead carckasses of those himselfe had slaine. Thrureus scorne got him remounted, and then both of them pursued their enemis so fiercely, that they beganne to flee; and had not the day bene ended, they had bene all destroyed: which caused Persicles to sound retraine, and betake him to his Tent, having that day done such daedes of Armes, as made both his owne subiects and the Armenians admire him.

Early the next morning, word was brought him, his Enemies were all fled, and not any of them to be found in the Camp, having left all there Riches behinde them, being glad they had escaped alue: which rejoyced Persicles to heare, soz that they shoulde bee no hindrance to his iourney, commanding his Souldiers to take the spoyle, and to bury the dead: and soz that he had received never a mortall wound, hee determined the next day to depart, which he acquainted Parenus and Thrureus withall, requesting them (if it were possible) not to discouer his absence vntill his returne.

Hating ordered every thing according to his minde, the next morning he departed, attiring himselfe like a Palmer; with his staffe in his hand, whiche disguise shadowed him from knowledge, that he pass his owne Court Gates, vndiscried: which assured him, that if his owne subiects and seruants knew him not, much lesse would strangers, that he passed without feare of being discouered. In this sort did he travell, thinking it no penance to take paines to finde out his Loue, vntill he arrived in Persia, yet not knowing which way to accomplitly

## Knight of the Oracle.

complish his intent, or to come to speech, eyther of Piera or Constantia, for that he was a Stranger, being denysed to enter the Court-gates, where he stayed attending his god Fortune, some three dayes: but as farre from hope then, as at his first coming: that he was so much tormented in his thoughts, that he could not tell what to doe. The next day he heard that the King shoulde goe forth on Hunting, which made him presently suppose (for that the Marke was so neare the Court) the Ladies likewise woulde set the pastime, hoping by some odde meanes or other, to gine one of them knowledge of his arriuall. That he wrote a Letter, the contents whereof were these.

To PIERA, or CONSTANTIA.

Here I write to eyther of you: My Fortunes being doubtfull to whether I shoulde deliver this. The Palmer that delivered this Letter is Persicles, that desireth to speake with one of you, for he sayth, you both are as deare to him as his owne Soule. Attending an happy houre, I end.

Yours PERSICLES.

The next day, according to his hopes, the King and Queen, Della, and Piera, Helyon and Constantia, and many other, came forth, whome Persicles scorne espied: and well noting Constantias countenance, perceiued the same sodaukenes, as if she had bene fully possest with discontent. Who comming neare him (for he dwelld as they must passe by him) calling her eyes vpon him, beheld him so earnestly, that she almost forgat her selfe, setting her heart to throb with an unuoluted motion, that she let fall her rich Scarffe, most curiously embroideyd, which occasion Persicles scorne espied, as a wayting such an opportunity, tolke vp the Scarffe and with great reverence gave it her, conserning the Letter therein so closely, that she scorne espied the same: wherewith her heart began to paine, and viewing the superscription, found it directed to her, or Piera: that closely she put the same in her bosome, lest Helyon or any else shoulde espie it, vntill she could find opportunity to reade it. By this time, the King was rolded, and all but he alone followed the pastime with earnestesse: which he beholding withdrew his selfe with one of her

## The History of MONTBLION,

Ladies, and read the Letter through, which affected her heart with such joy and feare, that sometimes her heart leapt with the one, and her Eyes stood ready to overflow with teares with the other. Presently following the company vntill she euercroke Piera, to whom she said: Sister, did you not behold the Palmer that stood in the way, as we came by the Wallace Wall? Yes (quoth she) And doe you not know him, said Constantia? It is your brother Pericles.

With that Piera smil'd, saying: How can that be: or what maketh you think so? With that she pull'd out the Letter, and had her read it: Which when she had done, she said: Constantia, he is worthy to be kindly used, having traualcd so farre on foot to see us. Yea (quoth Constantia) how may we come to speake with him? So how may we giv him that Welcome his worthinesse deserueth: that for my unworthy sake, hath undertaken to hazard his Loyall person in trauell? Let me alone (quoth Piera) and the better to ayyo dispisition, use Helyon somewhat more kindly then heretofore you have done, that his minde may be void of iealousie: for I perceave when you come in any place or company, he hath a diligent and diligent eye ouer you.

And calling vnto her a Damzell named Dela, one that was privy to all her secret Counsels, to whom she said: Goe thy way and Ande out the Palmer that thou sawest as we came, for it is Pericles, conduct him into my Chamber, where let him stay vntill my returne: and if any aske thee what he is, tell them he is of Alsyria, and bringeth me newes from the Knight my Brother. Dela hasten'd, and soone found him out, reverently saluting him, and calling him by his name: which made him maruell that she knew him, vntill he deliniered her Message, which he was ready to fulfill, as the thing he aboue all things desired. And having brought him into the Court, which she did without contradiction, he returned to certifie her Pittress'e thereof. Whom she met with Constantia, and some few before the rest, returning to the Court, being both desirous to see Pericles. Who vpon entring the Wallace, were soone espied of him, which affected his heart with such content, as it sheweth to receive his sences.

Constantia likewise was possest with such contrarious passions, sometimes of feare, joy, basfoulness, desire, and modestie: that

## Knight of the Oracle.

her heart seemed to dissolve: and all the Arteries of her body wrought with internall and strange motions. By this time they were ascended the Staires, and Pericles ready to meet them, who first saluted Piera, as reseruing the best for the last: which he performede superiورially, in respect of the behauor he vied to Constantia, whose modesty made her blush: whilist he beseach her of a sweet kisse: who with as mild a countenance as is shode by her selfe had beeene there, bade him Welcome.

Goodwme Lady (quoth he) I cannot expresse my thankfullnesse by outward meanes, for that my heart both wisheth and intendeth moe god to you, then my tongue can utter: being so farre bound vnto you in respect of my slender and small deserts, for your estiming well of me, that I shall never be able to discharge the debt. And though you haue little cause by reason of the small proufe you haue of my fidelity, to vold me Lous, yet if my faithfull wifow may satisfie you, and my plighted promise of perpetuall constaunce assure you, you shall finde me both constaunt in loue to you, Faithfull to deal honourably with you, and Loyall, not to doe any thing that shall be disagreeable to your Will.

My Lord (said Constantia) in full assurance of your god neareing my heart willingly affecting you more then any, without farther delay, I vold my selfe to your disposition: desiring you not to misconceive me. And though I am too unworthy such account as you make of me, my possession being linckt to so many Inconveniences, yet since your desire is to haue it so, I am ready wholly to be ruled and governed and ruled according to your directions.

Piera then said Let further conference for this time cease, because I haere of the Kings returne: and for this night I will provide for my Brothers security, with whom I will conserue about this busynesse, vntill you may conveniently meet againe. This sayd, Pericles took his leave of Constantia, with many ceremonious farewells, as each part interchanging their hearts, such perfect loue was establish betwixt them. He to a secret Chamber to meditate. Piera, to accompany her Husband. And Constantia, with an outwardly reuin, though inwardly heauy heart, to Welcome Helyon.

# The History of MONTFELION,

## CHAP. III.

How Constantia disguised her selfe, and departed the Empereours Court with Persicles.

In this place, stayed Persicles so long without meanes how to accomplit his deede, which was to convey away Constantia, that the pre-  
dicted day so; the performance of the Marriage approached, which drane them to their utter-  
most shiftes, knowing that nowe or never it was  
to be done.

Constantia comming to Pieras Chamber, with a heauy heart  
and watry eyes, demanded whether they had yet determined how  
she shold escape: Wher hearing them make no answer, sayd thus:  
(My Lord) Since the feare you haue I shold be discouered, and so  
dishonoured, maketh you unwillynge to haue me hazard my selfe, the  
time of my pretended Marriage nowe drawing nigh, whiche I most  
abhaize, because I loue none but your selfe: Prouide but so; your  
aduise Departure out of the Court, without being discouered, and  
lay me in the Evening, under the Myrtle-tree, by the Pallace  
wall, and thither I will assuredly come to you: but by what meanes  
as yet I know not.

Persicles was glad to heare her speches, but he was much trou-  
bled in minde that his misfortune was such, that he could not carry  
her thence, without she her selfe shold hazard her escape alone, but  
seeing her fortunatelle, which was an invaliable token of her con-  
stancie, with many thanks and farewells, vident their happy mee-  
ting againe, they parted: with such carefull hearts, and outward  
signes of sorrow, as would haue made the hardest heart of any to  
morseelle beholder relent.

Persicles soone departed, and without dismurance: so; in that  
habit he was without controll, and soone got to the Myrtle-tree  
whereunder he left him dwyne, vittering many hearty Invocations  
to his Lores fortunate escape: thinking that soone shold ensue

the

## Knight of the Oracle.

This hazzard, but whatsoeuer extremity shoulde follow, shold bee  
borne by him. Constantia boaring in her Chamber with Dela, many  
thoughts posset her fancies, and sundry Detules were scene unmen-  
ted, and as swone out of content, that many she betheught her of, but  
none of them seemed currant. At last, leaing out of her window,  
she espied a Countrey-damsell enter the outer Court of the Pal-  
lace, with a Basket on her arme, wheron were Grapes, whiche she  
came of purpose to present unto Constantia, for their fairenasse: be-  
ing a gift worthye acceptation. The Porter knowing her minde,  
sent her to the Princesse Chamber with a Gentleman. Constantia  
seeing that she came to her, caused her to come in, receyving her very  
gently and graciously: the Gentleman being departed. Dela by Con-  
stantias appointment led the Maiden into a secret chamber, telling  
her, that it was her Mistresse pleasure, so much to grace her, that she  
should attend on her, and not returne to her fathers house: the dam-  
sell being gladd of that preferment, gaue her many thanke. Dela  
then caused her to put off her owne Apparell, and put on other that  
was Constantias. Which done, she left her and carried her homely  
wardes to Constantia, which she presently put on: disrobing her selfe  
of her rich ornaments, casting aside all other care, but only to attaine  
her Loue. And the Evening being nowe come, the happy time of her  
everlasting weale or woe, she tooke the damsels Basket on her arme,  
and went with many farewells to Dela, commendations to Piera,  
and many figures to leaue her Parents, not knowing what misfor-  
tunes might befall her with the water standing in her eyes, whiche  
by her dittermost power she restrained, she went downe the Staires,  
and from thence into the Court, beholding her selfe so decently, that  
none that met her had any thought, but that she had bene a perfect  
Damsell: and so she past vntill she came to the Porter, who know-  
ing of her comming in, desired not to let her out. Constantia taking  
all this far without escape, thought not to be longe in going to the  
appointed place, but feare and hope hastening her steps, she some-  
times ranne, and sometimes went: and then againe looking behind  
her, as if some had pursued her, ran vntill she gote a sight of the tree,  
wher under likewise she espied her Loue, who before that beheld  
her, but in that habite knew her not. To whom she approachte so  
nigh, that he notyng her well, knew her, and with that embrased her

D

In

## The History of MONTELION,

in his armes, saying : My dearest loue , a thousand times wel-  
come, and moze desired of me, then all the riches of the world : for  
ever shall this day be blessed, and the hours of this our happy meeting  
accounted fortunate : Let all that weare this habit be happy, and  
enjoy their most desired content : and let this tree whereof ever grow-  
ing, be esteemed above many others : for that it was the appointed  
place of our meeting. Let the Evening be the most pleasant time of  
the day for Lovers meetings : and let all those be fortunate in their  
meetings, whose hearts harbour constant loue. My deare (quoth  
he) I cannot expresse the joy my heart conceiueth at your presence,  
being sorry that you are thus driven to hazard your Person for my  
sake : being likewise as sorry that I have no place of security to car-  
ry you unto, soz in this place we must not stay long, therefore let vs  
depart the nearest way towards Assyria, & Fortune that hath shewed  
her selfe so gentle, may favour vs with some moze happy successe.

My Lord ( quod Constantia ) now that I have attained your pre-  
sence, I haue found the Harbor I expected, where my heart shall rest,  
what hereafter you shall intend, I will be as well contented with as  
your selue : therefore direct your steps which way soever you will, I  
will haire you company. Persicles heart was glad to heare her so  
charefull, that folding his Arme in hers, the night being now ap-  
proached, they walked along : she by the way discoursing the man-  
ner of her escape : & relate the conserne betwene them, were te-  
dious : but the most part of the night, they continued travelling so  
fast, as Constantias feble legges could carry her : who though not  
accustomed to such labour, yet endured the same so charefully, as  
it had bene a wonder to behold : but at last arruning into a solitary  
place, where selome any frequented but Shepheards. The night  
being faire spent, and Constantia wearie, they seated themselves  
downe upon a banke, and their minds being now somewhat eased  
of cares, their bodyes wearied with travell, and the place void of  
disturbance : After some delightfull conserne, Constantia slept.  
and within a while Persicles did the like: not awaking untill the  
sunnes bright beames glimmering upon them, awakened them.  
Persicles heart now begonne to be troubled, where to get food for  
Constantia, which he was out of hope to attaine in those solitary  
walkes, and rising vp to view the place well, and which way next

48

## Knight of the Oracle.

so traueli, he espred a Shepheards Cottage hard by, to which he  
with Constantia went, knocking at the doore, when presently the  
Shepheards wife came forth, who espying such unclad for  
Guests, starteo backe, saying ; What would you haue ?

Mother (said Persicles) my wife and I (for so he thought best to  
name her, to avoyd suspect) travailing towards Assyria, by misfor-  
tune yesternight lost our way, and haue wandred up and downe all  
this night, that we are both weary, especially my wife, that hath  
not bene us'd to such vrest : our desire is to rest our selues, and  
get vs food (if it may be) in this place : which kindnesse, if you will  
afford vs, we will both pay for our charge we pay you too, and withdraw  
rest thankfull.

The Shepheardesse noting them well, thought them other then  
their habit declared : with whom his hunds woxes and their con-  
tenances so much prouayled, that she desired them to come in, tel-  
ling them, that her house rested wholly at their disposition. So they  
both entred, and willingly sate them doore to rest themselves : but  
Persicles asking the old woman what meate she had, she told him she  
had none at all : but if it pleased him, she would be ready to fetch a-  
ny thing he shold send for, at a tillage hard by.

Whereupon the old Woman went sooth to buy meat, leaving  
them in the house alone : In whose absence Persicles desired Constan-  
tia not to be offended with him for saying she was his wife ; for  
(quoth he) Should I name you my sller, or otherwise, it might breed  
in them some suspition. Whithall, they hearing of your escape,  
which may by some meane or other come to their knowledge, will  
the sooner suspect you. but under that name, shall you be wary of the  
least knowledge.

Constantia was contented to be ruled by him in any thing, whose  
heart would not haue conceited the height of content, had not feare  
to be disclosed darkened the same. In which place too will leave  
them, to speake of Helyon.

Chap. IIII

## The History of MONT LION,

### CHAP. IIII.

Of a mery lest that beteil Helyon Prince of Arabia.



Constantia being gone abone the Rappes, Dela as soone left the Countrey Payson, to tell Piera what was done, and to aske her counsell whas to doe: who hearking all, at last had her retarue to the Damzell, and carry her meate for her Supper, but so closely as none might see her goe out and in: which Dela performed, and telling her where she shold lye, so leste her: alterring her Garments and Atixes in such sort, that the Payden seeing her, shold not know her. The Payden being alone, was soone tempted to take those dainty meates, for that she was very hungry, thinking her selfe most happy to be so exalted, daintily fed, and laying her soft Bed, her belly being full, and being not used at home to sit up late, drawing the curtaines close about her, went to Bed, where she was no sooner laid, but she fell fast asleep.

Helyon all that euening, maruellung he could not see Constantia, and withall, not seeing Piera, was fatusked, thinking they had bee[n] together. When Supper was ended, he determined to see her, and therfore went to Pieras Chamber, thinking to finde her there, who told him, that she was not there this afternoone. Then harkening thence, he went to Constantias Lodging, finding the Dore shut, which being but latched, he opened, and so softly as he could, shut the dore againe: with easie pace, and sealynge Cappes, passing through the first roome, unto the next, where he saw a light burning through the hangings, which he softly lised aside, and looking into the chamber, saw no body stirring, but the curtaines drawne, and Constantias Apparell lying not far off and drawning nigh the Bed perceived that she was fast asleep: that standing by the Bed, as loath to awake her, and yet unwillingly to leaue her, he silently uttered these meditations. Sweet fortune hath appointed this happy houre, in fauour of my true loue that haue with constancy long attended my loue, but never was graced with any fayre of her fauer: vbi h[ab]it opportunity is I ouer flapt may or I shall never attaine the like: if I

Moule

## Knight of the Oracle.

should attempt to awake her, could she be offended? if I shold further aske her consent to possesse of her Loue: could sh[e]e take it in ill part? No, she knoweth my Loue is lopall, and therefore will not be offended: but this feareth me most, I never as yet had any fauour at her hand: sh[e]e for ought that I can see, regardeth me not; but in stead of my loue, repayeth me with sorrow: yet in that I may be deceived: Veradventure sh[e]e hath vsed mee to make tryall of me, and also hath done this, to try whether I would like a Coward for feare of displeasure, leaue the scaling of so sweet a Fort: therfore be my fortune god or bad, I will hazard the worst.

Then taking the Damzell by the hand, who slept so soundly, that he had much a doe to awaken her, he sayd; Constantia, be not offended with me, it is your faithfull friend Helyon, that speaketh to you: I haing visit you, thus boldly presumed into your Chamber, which I found but sleightly shut, and fearing that you had bene sick, I am come to visit you, desiring you to graunt me this fauour, both to pardon my bole intrusson, and let me stay to be your Gwardiant: Which said, very boldly he kist the Damzell twice or thrice. The Payden hearing his speches, was so amazed, that she could not speake, revolting many thoughts in her doubtfull braune, what he shold be, and why the Princesse had appointed her to that place: but being unacquainted with the fashions of the Court, she thought it was the cu[m]ome there (as she had heard her Father report,) for every one to haue a Louer, she laid still and said nothing: Which animated Helyon to such confidence, as that fastning the Dore extinguishing the light, and putting off his Apparell, he leapt into the Bed: and first asking pardon with many humble speches, repeating with what constancie he had serued her, and how faithfully he intended for euer to loue her, he folded her in his armes. Using such behaviour, as soone tempted the Damzell to yeeld, whome he bereft of her Virginitie, to both their contents: He on the one side thinking he had imbraced the faire Constan[t]ia, and she supposing she had gotten a rich and kunde Louer. When he had stayed with her so long as he could, for feare of being discovered: for that the Day begaunce to appear, he told her that now to his hearts griefe, he was inforced to leave her: which she was unwilling he shold doe; that by her Embracings, Kisses, and other kunde behaviours, he stayed longer then he wroide

C

haue

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

hane done, and tooke such full possession of her before he went, as he thought her selfe the happiest Mayden aliuie : and he himselfe most fortunatly blessed in the possession of so sweet a loue. At last parting with many farewels, the Damzells eyes somewhat dazled with the sport, layd her downe agayne, and slept soundly, untill he caught it time to arise.

When the day was somewhat aged by the hight of the Sunne, Helyon with an exceeding merry countenance, taking a riche Beving Cup of beaten Gold, full fraught with the purest Wine, attireing hymselfe in his richest Roves, went to Constantias Chamber, to preuent her therewith : and entring therein, he found his Bel fellow attired in Constantias Ornaments : with which sight, he was so amazed, as that he stood like one in a trauice, thinking hym selfe eyther blinde, or that she was Metaphorphosed.

The Damzell likewise espyng him, was ashamed to see him stand gazing on her with such a wilde countenance, that he bliste exceedingly. At last, Helyon fearing some deceipt, said : Where is Constantia, that you are attired with her Ornaments ? The Damzell making a low curtesie, said : I know not where she is : her Hayde had me put on this Apparell yesterday, appoynting me to stay in this place vntill her returne.

Helyon then perceiued that he was deceiued, and the Dame in stead of Constantia had bene his Paramour that night, whome he desired to tell him whether Constantia had of purpose perswaded her to doe that : and also if she knew where she was. For know (quoth he) that thou hast not bestowed thy Virginity on an vnlikely person, but upon the Prince of Arabia.

The Damzell humbling herselfe vpon her knees, told him all that she knew : Whereby he then perceiued that Constantia was led, by reason that he could not finde the damzells Apparell : that taking her by the hand, he said : Damzell, I perceive Constantia still reiecteth me : and therefore as thou in her stead, hast taken possession of my Loue, that goddes Will and Affection which formerly I haue borne to her, will I beare to the : and hereafter preferre the to such dignitie, as otherwise thou shouldest never attaine unto : Withall, requesting the to conceale my being with the this night, from any : for if it shoulde be knowne, it woulde redigne to my shame, and thy punishment.

## Knight of the Oracle.

pounishment ; but when question shall be made so Constantia, tell thou all that thou knowest of my commynge hether, but nothing of me : and in signe of my good Will, I drinke to the in this Cup of Wine, which I had thought Constantia shoulde haue tasted. This said, he left the Damzell, and so secretly as might be, he went to his owne Lodging : so much grieved in minde, fretting with vexation, and desperate with anger, that he boyled to be revenged, were it by never so cruell meanes : In his heart now hating her, whom before he doted on. Which is a signe of an inconstant disposition : so true Loue could by no meanes be altered.

It was not long before Constantia was mist, and the newes thereof came to the King her Father, who with the Daunce, marvelled thereat, causyng all diligent Enquiries to be made : but no other newes was heard of them, but that she was gone, and a strange Damzell left in her stead. Who being brought before the King, told them the cause of her commynge, and how she was used after by a Gentlewoman that wayled on Constantia. Whereupon the King caused all the Ladys and Gentlewomen in the Court to be brought before him : but amongst them all, she could not tell which was she : for Della had altered her apparel in such sort, that the Damzell was as ignorant of knowing her, as of any of the rest.

The King was so exceedingly enraged, that he was ready to tear the haire from his head, commanding that the Damzell should be punished : but at the earnest intreaties of the Daunce, she was onely in disgracefull sort turned out at the Court-gates. The King for that time in an exceeding rage, betaking himselfe to his solitarie Chamber, to sond which was the best way to finde out his Daughter. Helyon pittyng the Damzell, being now more in loue with her then euer he was with Constantia, called unto him one of his most trusty Servants, willing him in secret sort to follow the Damzell : and to deluer her a Purse full fraught with Gold, telling her that Prince Helyon sent it her : and withall, to conduct her home to her Fathers house, that he might know where to finde her. Which done, he presently went to the King, desiring him speedily to send forth Messengers to finde Constantia. Who thinking Helyon had requested him therunto, with his former perteine of Loue, caused two of his Knights priuily to be brought before him, to whom he

## The History of MONTBLION,

imparted his intent: which was, that (not making any prioy thereunto) they shuld that night depart severall wayes in search of Constantia.

All things being complotted according to his minde, the Knights having taken their Oathes of Fidelity and Ecclercie, and departed, the King restyd: calwing his disquiet with so meriy a countenance, as none supposed, but that he had remitted all regard of Constantia: which was so closely escted, that the Knights were dispersed every way in the Countrey, before there was any question made of Constantias absence.

Helyons Merchant surnamed Aldrus, sonne ouerooke the Painezell, deliuering her the gift his Lord had sent, which she received with many thanks: telling her likewise, that he had sent him to attend her home. Which she was likewise glad of, fearing her Parents displeasure for staying so long: who knew her not at the first sight, but afterwards were satisfied by Aldrus, who learning her Name, which was Selia, left her.

### CHAP. V.

The Pleasures that passed betweene the two faithfull Lovers, Persicles and Constantia, in the Shepheards Cott. ge. How a Knight that was sent in their search, found them, and what therewer ensued.



He Day being farre spent, the old Shepheard wylle returned with provision, which shee had brought, dressing the same very cleanly, though after her Country fashion, whereon Persicles and Constantia fedde heartily: spending the rest of the day in talke with the old Woman, wylle at night the old Shepheard and his seruantes returned, who wondred to see such Guests in his Houle, and such cheare at the fire, that was went to sup with a Crab put into swyre Whigge: and calling aside his Wiffe before he woulde enter, demanded, What they were? Husband (qd. she) therewer came hither in the morning, desiring me to let them haue but Housh come: For that loyng their way, they had wandred about all that night.

## Knight of the Oracle.

nigh; and were soye weary. They are the kindest people that euer I saw: God Husband bid them Welcome. The good old man war-eds so kynd by his Wifes intreaties, that he came in, telling them they were most heartily Welcome: and that both himselfe and all that he had were at their command.

Persicles gaue hym many thankes, being much comforted with their kindnessse, which he found disagreeing with the humours of Rusticke people. Supper time was come and ended, and then the old Woman called her husband aside, asking him wher they shold lyve? Harry (quoth he) in our owne Bed. And we for this time will make other provision: and therefore, I pray make the same ready in the best sort you can.

Which sayd, the old Woman went about the same, and the old Man comming to them, sayd: Because I know you not, I know not what Title to gue unto you, but lesse then bothe of Gentle blood I am sure you are not: I am sorry my Wealth affordeth me no better entertainment to welcome you withall. But such as our homely Cottage yelldeth shall be at your disposition. Desiring you to accept this our desable good Will, in stead of better personage: my Wife is making ready your Bed, which though homely, yet cleanly, we hauing no choyce but onely that, desire you to accept it as the best.

I thank you good friend (quoth Persicles) but we shall be un-mannerly to thrust you forth of your owne Bed: therefore we will rather sit by then disquiet you. Not so (quoth the old man,) I haue all my life time bene brought vp to hardnesse, and can endure it well, whiche I am sure you cannot doe without the hazard of your healths. Then came the old Woman bringing a light to conduct them unto the Chamber, whiche she had drest so finely with greene Rushes and sweet flowers, that it was most pleasant, though nothing costly. And leaving them there departed.

Constantia seeing them gone, begaune to blissh, to thinke she must be Persicles Bed fellow, whiche he perceiving, soling her in his armes, sayd: Now Constantia, you must bee a wife before you are married, which name you cannot now refuse, hauing quen your consent theremto alreadly. I must of soye be your Bed fellow, vaillese you will haue me lye on the greene Rushes: therefore I

## The History of MONTBLION,

pray tell me : Whether you are willing to favour me so much , or no :

Constantia betwixt a modell bashfynesse, and a modest desire, God mite, not knowing whether to consent or deny. Sometimes thinking her denyall might disquiet him : and againe, that to yeeld, might make him suspect her of lightnesse : So that betwixt feare and hope, she continued silent, as it were overcome with a dape shaudre.

Persicles smiling thereat, said : My deare loue, I know with what motinges your mynde is now agitated : if you thinke it will impaire your hono: to be my chal: bed-fellow, I will rather loose my life then perswade you thereto : but if you will vouchsafe me such favour as to lyve by you, in the most vertuous sort, I protest it shall be no dishonour to you, for that your Virgin purity shall not be spotted by the least thought of unlawfull attempt in me : wherein if you will trust me : you shall finde that I will use you both as becometh your estate, agreeeth with your honour, and the vertuous meaning of a true friend.

My Lord (sayd Constantia,) doe not thinke me eyther so immodestly scornewfull to distrust you, or so curios to thinke it will impaire my name to be your bedfellow : Only this I would wish, that the rights of marriage were performed, and then I were at your disposition.

Lady (quoth he,) what needeth such strict performance of the outward Ceremonies, which maketh not the marriage : but thole are truely married, that with united hearts have plighted promise of perpetuall friendship : electing one the other by true loue, and not outward Ceremony : For where true loue is not, there can be no perfect marriage, though the outward Ceremony be never so decently performed. Therefore if my opinion can preuaile with you, we being without meanes to use the outward Ceremony, may conserue as true and lawfull a Contract betwixt our selues, as euer was established by the rights of the Church. This also maketh me use these reasons, whence the meanes of performance of that biding wanting, we may neuerthelesse still protract our happiness: For who are more happier then those that live in perfect loue, though never so miserable : For my part, I exume your louing company above

## Knight of the Oracle.

above all toyes : and the sturtion of your loue, more deare to me, then a thousand lues without the same. Then I deseech you let my intreaties so much preuaile, that I may with your free consent possesse your loue : For I vowe never to loue o: chuse other then your selfe.

Constantia hearing his speeches, and many other reasons that he alreaded: At last made this answer. My Lord, relying upon your vertues, true loue, and honourable meaning, I yeeld to your request, giving my Consent to be your wife for ever : desiring you to dispose of me according to your wande : so you shall finde me alwaies obedient at your command. Thus ending theyr speeches, with many embracings, they adrest themselves to their Byrdall bed, which resembled such a bed indeed : For the old woman hadde curst the bed with her best linens, and other furniture, stukke the same round about with sweete roses, strowed the Chamber, with grecie bushes, filled the windowes with greene booughs and flowers so thicke in every place, givning such a sweete sauour, that it might well be termed a Shepheards paradise.

The two Louers being in bed, vied that behavour such Louers doe, thinking themselves fortunate, the place pleasant, their meetings happy, and their loue sweete, enjoying content without contrall : loue without lust : and pleasure without pride : He thinkeing his toyes without compare, and she thinking none to be compared with hers. The Byrds without, singing their sweete Notes in stead of Musick, and the sweet Philomela, hard by the wall, with a merry note rejoycing at their pleasure.

Thus did they passe over this night with exceeding content : and the next day in communication with the Shepheards, who committed both the flockes to the government of his sonne, for that himselfe would stay to beare them company : to whom he bare such an inward loue, brought in him by a naturall motion, that he thought himselfe most happy to doe them any pleasure.

Some three daies staid they with the Shepherds, being past feare to be discouered, so that they heard not of any Enquiry was made after them. At last one of the Knights that the King of Persia had priuily sent forth in their search, chaunced to come into the plaines where the Shepheards sonne was keepeing his Sheepe, to whom he said :

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

said : Shetheheard, didst thou not see a Damzell lately passe by this way : Not I answered he : Why, what Damzell is it you aske for : The Knight either by his countenance, or stuttering in his answer, supposing it might be he had sene her, said : It is a friend of mine that I esteeme dearely : She promised me I shoulde heare of her hereabout, but my fortune hath not yet been so good, I cannot tell (said the Shetheheard) it may be my father can tell you, who dwelleth hard by yonder thicket. The Knight with that left him, and Rode to the Shetheheardes houſe, where he alighting, entred without calling, and found the Shetheheard, his wife, Persicles, and Constantia, altogether : and presently knowing Constantia, he sayd. Lady Constantia, the King your Father makes great lamentation for your absence at the Court. With that they knew they were betrayed, and she with feare and griece, fell downe in a trance : whom with much adoe they recovered. My friend (quoth Persicles,) thou art either very unmannery, or thy Authority is great, that thou intrudest thyfelfe into our Company. Doell thou know that this is Constantia ? Then where is thy reverence to her ? Were it not for disquieting her, that is already distempered with thy presence, thou shouldest finde colde entertainment.

The Knight being much grieved to see Constantia so disquieted, said : I am sorry my presence hath troubled her, which was contrary to minde : for be it farre from my thought to worke her disquiet : the King of Persia missing her, hath sent out divers besides my selfe, to seek her, with Commandement to bring her backe to the Court, and amongst the rest, you see it is fallen to my lot to performing it : yet such regard doe I bear unto her, that I will not doe any thing disagreeing to her honorable minde. Constantia hearing his speches, said : what is your name ? My name (sayd he) is Pifor. Art thou of Assyria, (quoth Persicles) and one of the Knights belonging to Piera ? I am said he. Then I feare not but thou bearest a Knightly minde, and wilt rather conceale this Ladies being here, then betray her, by carrying her backe : If not (for her owne sake,) yet for Persicles the King, whom she loueth, and thou shouldest obey. Were it quoth he, to ventur my life for my Prince, I would most willingly doe it, and if the Lady louereth him, and for that hath left the Court, I will hazard my life in her defence : and to my uttermost power

## Knight of the Oracle.

power procure her hearts desire. Then knew Pifor, that Persicles heareth thy kynnes speches and hath not failed in his kinde opinion, of thy vertues : For I am he, though thus disgrised, with that Pifor kneƿ him, and hantled himselfe with great reverence vnto hym vpon his knee.

Persicles rising vp, embraced him, telling him that he came in a most fortunate houre to doe him pleasure. Constantia with this, was consoled againe, and forgot her former passion of feare. The old Shetheheard and his wife were halfe amazed, vntill Persicles said : Father, be not any way disquieted with my knoledge : for though I am King of Assyria, I am thy Guest, and will so thy kindnesse reward thee liberally : desiring thee not to discover me to any : For if thou shouldest, it might hazard this Ladies life and mine : that are now in thy hands. With that, they both knelled downe, boving that nothing would make them so villoall. Then he said to Pifor, of old experiance I know thou louest me, and therefore I make no question of thy Fidelitie, or doubt that thou wilt undertake any eveng to pleasure me. Therefore I would haue thee (with as much hast as might be) to Post into Assyria, vnto Parenus and Thruens, whom I left my substitutes, and to them make my estate knowne : telling them, that my desire is, that they come to me into this place, with a sufficient number of Horsemen to Guard me, and the Princess Constantia home : but to let none know their intent : which I take is the best course for our safety. For if we shoulde seeke other meanes by strauell, Constantia is not able to endure it : which also might be a meanes to discover vs. so many being abroad in our search. Pifor presently obeyed him, and taking his leaue, departed : whom we will leaue onwards of his Journey, and Persicles and Constantia in the Shetheheardes cottage.

### C H A P . VI .

How Helion was in loue with Selia, and hearing of his Fathers sicknes, obtained leave to depart. And of the Desolation that was befallen in Assyria, by the treason of Duke Oresus.

H elyon remembryng the pleasure he had with his country Ls. Huer, desired to see her againe : with whom he was moxe deeply

## The History of MONTBLION,

in Loue, then ever he was with Constantia: for the Loue he before bare to her, was turned to hatred: and the cause of his importunate to the King to hate her, was with a malicious disposition of Revenge: not of any Honourable inclination, being of such variable and inconstant nature, that the least occasion altered his wavering minde, either to loue or hatred: which was unfit for a man of so great a birth as he derived himself from. And now having past many dages, cousing his pretence under the shadow of fained sorrow, he longed to visite his Louer Selia. Wherefore finding a time fit for his intent, he with his Servant Aldrus, rode thither. At his coming, finding Selia, againe cloathed in her Countrey-claes. Who espyngh him, with a modest blush came to meet him: whom he imbraced most kindly in his armes, asking her how shee fared? By Lord (sayd she) your Hand-maide reioyceþ to see your worthy person, in this humely Cottage, whose heart can attaine no quiet, but by your remembrance. By this time, her Parents were come in, who seeing the Prince, did him humble reverence: He likewise saluting them with great curtesie. When he had stayed there most part of the day in private conference with his Loue, he departed: The next day repaying thither againe. Which he likewise did so many dages after.

In the end, growing so such extremity of passion, that he lois Selia, he would Marrie her: and withall, made her Parents acquainted therewith, who willingly gaue their consent thereto: and by this meanes, he enjoyed her company at all times according to his desire.

In this sort did he visite her many dages, doting exceedingly on his Countrey-Selia, thinking no Ladie in the Court comparable unto her, and likewise dissembling exceeding griske for Constantia so, that the King highly commended his constancy, cōsteming him the more for not altering his minde. Within few dages, Newes was brought to the Persian-Court, that the King of Arabia was very sick: which caused Helyon to desire the King of Persias consent, to his departure: which he graunted: first having receaved his faithfull Oath to Marrie Constantia, which he sware to performs at his returne.

Most of the Knights that went in search of Constantia were

## Knight of the Oracle.

returned, not one of them hanging Newes of her: Which drame the King into such a rage, that he seemed quite bereft of sence: causing them to make more open Enquiry, and to promise great Rewarde to those that coulde tell of her.

By this time likewise Pisor had beeine in Assyria, and againe returned to the Shepheards house: whom Pericles welcomed, as glgs that he was so soone returned. But Pisors countenance bewrayed some ill Newes, which Pericles soon perceived: and being unwilling Constantia shoulde heare ought that might breed in her eygdiscontent, walked aside with him into the Thicket of a Wood, hard by the house, where Pisor sayd: By Lord, I haue a tragiske discourse to reveale, that maketh my heart melt to thinke thereof: which I would had not beene my ill Fortune to haue brought you newes of.

At my comming into Assyria, I passed many myles before I found an Assyrian to conuerce withall: for that the townes and Villages which before were replete with store of Inhabitants, were now consumed by fire, and not a house standing alone, but was dispoyled, and the people from their dwellings fled away, which caused me to take the more hasts: hoping that all was not destroyed. And comming more neare the Court, in my way I found the bodies of the Assyrians lying dead, and confusedly strowed upon the Earth, as if some battell had bene lately fought in that place: Those which lay dead, seeming to haue fled to save their lives. And the farther I pass, the more did the number increase: which I followed so long, that I was perswaded, those that destroyed them were not farre off, but yet I went so fast before me, that I could not overtake them, for the bodies of some were not yet cold, and others lay strugling to ouer-maister Death. Wherewith I was so amazed, that I set spures to my steeds sides, and rode with all the hast I could, vntill at last I espred a mighty Army of Soldiers, right before me, upon the Mount Silo, whose multitude seemed to be innumerable. Seare unto which, I was no sooner come, but I espred an Assyrian wounded grievously, to whom I drewnigh, and soone knew hym to be Parenus, and discouering my selfe unto hym, desired hym to tell me what Treason had brought hym to that dangerous estate. With that he knowing me, sayd.

## The History of MONT LION,

Pisor, such misery is besalne vs Assirians, as we shall be a reproach and scandall to all the World : whiche I would repeate, but before that I can make an end, Death will stop my speech : therefore first tell me how my Lady Pier a sareth :

Noble Duke (said I) she is in god health, and in great prosperity. I reioyce therat (quoth hee,) though I haue otherwise euerlasting cause to sorrow. For our soueraigne Lord the King, after he had put the Armenians to flight, was very destrous vpon some occasion (as yet vnknowne) to leauue the Court, in his absence committing the gouernment thereof to my unhappy selfe, and that Noble Knight Thureus, whiche we performed with great quiet : vntill Duke Oretus, one that was never true to the State, hearing of the Kings departure, which we could by no meanes conceale, raised a false report, that we two had murthered the King : Whiche Rumor moued the Common people to such disquiet, that they beganne to Rebelle : Whiche he perceiving (ayming therby to winne the Crowne,) gathered a great multitude of them together, with pretence of revenge against vs, which when we heard off, with all the hast we could possible, we spustered men for our defence : but so eager were the multitude to our destruction, together with Oretus perswasions, that before we were any way able to resist them, they set vpon vs, and shed a great number of their owne Countrey mens blood, that stood in our defence, and drane vs to immure our selues within the Citie. The King of Armenia hearing of this rebellion, with great sped brought a mighty great Army into this Land, destroying all that came in his way, burning both Townes and Cities, and destroying the common people with an exceeding great Slaughter. Whiche came to Oretus hearing, with such terrour, that he presently fled, and left his Confederate Rebels to be destroyed by the Enemy : Whiche caused vs by a herald to demand whether they would submit themselves to vs or no : or by their treason to see theire Countries ruine : Whith that they yielded, and we gathered all the Forces we could to resist the Enemies, with whom we fought thare great Battels, and in the same lost above thirtie thousand Assirians, being driven to flight : this day againe gathering head to resist them : but being too few in number, in respect of their strength and multitude, you see how our bodies be scattered vpon the Earth, mangled and cut in pieces : By selfe be-

ing

## Knight of the Oracle.

ing I thinke, the last that liueth to tell this newes. For the Noble Thureus is alreade slaine, whose daedes of Valour would containe a great volume : Whiche newes when our King shall heare, it will no doubt cut off his vertuous life with sorrow. His greatest griece being that I cannot heare of his safetie before my death. My Lord, said I, our gracious King is living, and in god health in Persia, who sent me vnto your Honour and Thureus, with a secret Message which I neede not now vnfold. Yes good Pisor, (quoth he) let me heare my Lords Message, that I may thereby know whether I were still in his fauour or no. With that I vnfolded the cause of my comming : Whiche heard, such a passion of discontent overcame his vitall spirits, that with many bitter groanes he gave vp the Ghost. When I saw there was no meanes for his recovery, I departed, to enquire what slaughter the Enemy had made, who by that time the day was ended, had vanquished the Assirian forces, taking the City, and most of the Nobility Prisoners. I stayed some four dages, hidinge me secretly to bring you certaine newes, which is this. The King of Armenia compelled the Noble men to swear Allegiance vnto Palyon, his eldest Sonne, whom he hath crowned King in Assiria, and left a mighty Army for his defence. When I understood this, I returned to certifie your Highnes thereof.

### C H A P . V I I .

How Persicles hearing the newes by Pisor, hee departed into a solitari place, and thereby caused the vnfortuniate separation betweene him and Constantia, who in great sorrow wandring to seeke him, was found by Helyon, and carried into Arabia. And of the many sorrowes Persicles endured for her absence.

How Pisor became frantike.

Persicles heare was overcome with such sorrow, to heare Pisors heavy newes, that he had much adoe to contaire himselfe from extreame madnesse : that he minded a while to withdraw himselfe, to utter his plaints in those solitary walks : but seeing Pisor follow him, he desired him to returne to the Shepheards house, and in no case to acquaint Constantia with these misfortunes. But if she

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

asked for him, he shold tell her he woulde come presently.

Pitor being departed, he sought so; the most vnfrequented place of the wood, wanoring long in that discontent, but could find none agreeable to his mind : neither knowing whether he went, nor almoſt what he intended : his ſences being dulled with ſuch paſſionate vexation, continuing ſo long therein, that he spent longer time in ſitting out a place of reſt, then he was aware of, which turned to his greater vntreſt, as afterwards it ſell out. For Conſtantia maruelling that he stayed ſo long, and withall noting Pitor's darkened countenance, ſuppoſed ſome ill newes was the cauſe of both, finding occaſion fit, thought to find her loue in the midſt of his diuiſes, and with her amiable preſence to comfort him, Aclie from the Cottage into the wood, where Pitor told her that he had left her: Where ſhe wandered up and downe a great while, not finding him, which made her maruell, ſometimes calling him, but not by his right name, leaſt any ſhould heare her: and finding that meaneſs to preuaile nothing, ſhe began to enter into many doubtfull thoughts, ſometimes calling his Loyalty in queſtione, then againe reproving her fancies, for entring into ſuſpition of him, then thinking ſame ill newes was beſet in Aſſyria, which might drue him into a circuſtane of perdition, and alſo fearing that ſome of the Ierrian Knights had met with him, and finding ſome likelihoode of ſuſpition in him, had carried him to the King her Father. These cogitationis poſteſt her mind ſo long, and wrought ſuch a terror in her iancie, that she liued like one that had beeſe poſteſt with the trouth, that it was ſo. Thus did they both conuine moſt part of that day, ſhe ſacking him, and he oppreſt with care, not remiſſing that it was time to returne home, yet both of them directing their ſteps a contrary way, that they met neſt, but wandred a from one another. At laſt, he began to remember where he was, how long he had beeſe abſent, and what care ſhe would take for his abſence, which cauſed him with as much ſped to haſt backe, as with careleſneſſe he had wandred up & downe, which before he could attaine, it grew to be towards night. Pitor likewife maruelling at his long ſtar, and at Conſtantia's ſudden departure, ſearing that ſome ill might beſide him, and ſome extraordinary care oppreſe her, leſt the Cottage to find him, and ſhe could motheſter, to diect her to the place where he left her.

When

## Knight of the Oracle.

When Pericles found them both ab'ent, he maruelled therat; Enquiring of the old Men, when they departed: who told him that Conſtantia went first out, and he after her. Which made him think, that the muling him ſo long, might goe to ſeeke her: and Pitor tollow'd her, thinking to direct her, leaſt he ſhould wander astray, as he might well doe in thofe vnfrequented places. But when he had a long time continued in thofe dumps, and ſaw neither of them returne, he began to enter into many miſdoubts, ſuch as proceſſed from the unquiet motions of diſtempered thoughts: being ſcarefull to de-part thence againe, leaſt he might ſo miſte them.

Pitor being entered the wood, came to the place where he had left Pericles, but could neyher find him there, nor Conſtantia, which made him wander up and downe ſo long, that he was weaſy: At laſt comming to a hady place, and laying himſelfe downe to reſt, caſting up his eyes, ſpred moſt beautiſull fruit vpon a tree, hanging right over his head: The ſight whereof pleaſed him ſo well, that plucking ſome of the ſamus, he found the taste pleasant, which cauſed him to eate many of them: which made him preſently to fall into a deaſy ſleep. The name of the fruit is called Pslos, the na-ture whereof is, to procure thoſe that taste thereof, ſick to ſleepe, without awaking, for the ſpace of feure and twenty houres, and after to become ſrantiche, for the ſpace of thofe Moneths, which hindred him fro'm returning.

When Pericles had ſtayed ſo long expeſting their returne, un-till it beganne to be darke, he againe went out, telling the ſhep-beard that he was going to ſeeke them: cruelle Fortune directing his ſteps direcely to the place where as Pitor lay ſleeping, whom he beheld, and neyther by calling, nor by any other meaneſs could awake him: a deadly ſcāre poſteſt his fancies, that ſome ſeruous Beſt had haue him, and eyther devoured Conſtantia, or purſued her, ſlying from him; Which cauſed him like a ſrantiche man to draw forth Pitors ſword, running up and downe to lecke that which was not there to be found.

Conſtantia by this time was wandred ſo farre in ſearch of Pericles, that he could by no meaneſs tell which way to returne againe, but ſhe was constrained all that night to wander up and downe, with hope to haue returned. But contrary to her thought, going a

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

quite contrary way, her feare and care causing her to make the more speed : that being wearied with travell, comming to the out-side of the wood, she sate downe vpon a Banke, and there, after she had bewailed her miserable estate, and wearied her senses with sorrow, as she had her body with travell, she fell asleep.

Now it so fell out, that Helyon the day before, had taken his leave of the King of Persia, to travell into Arabia, and that night lay at Selias Fathers, causing her to be attired in rich ornaments, that morning carried her with him into Arabia, intending therto to make her his wife : and by misfortune, past by the place where Constantia lay fast a sleepe : some of his followers sone espied her, and shewed her to Helyon. Selia likewise seeing her, presently told Helyon that her Apparell was either the same which Constantias Gentlewoman tooke from her in the Persian Court or so like it, that he could not know one from the other. Helyon himselfe rode to her and awaked her, by his former disposition, and her countenance, which was still in his remembrance, perfectly knowing her. She likewise at the very first sight knowing him, which amated her sensess with deadly feare. To whom he said : My deare Constantia, what hath caused you thus discouertously to reiect my loue, and leue the Persian Court, to endure this hard fortune, so much disagreeing to your Estate ? Yet at length I beseech you accept of my loue, and goe with me into Arabia.

Leave of your distembling speeches (quoth Constantia) and let me alone : For I had rather all my life lye on this cold Earth, then live in all ease with you. With that shee wold haue left him, but he commaunded his seruants to take her by force into the Coach, and so carry her along with him into Arabia : not letting any know what she was, but onely his Selia. When Constantia saw that of feare she must needs bee, she uttered such plaines, and made such sorrowfull exclamations, that those which gaured her, thought she would haue fallen madde : though neither knowing her, nor her cause of sorrow, yet inwardly in their hearts pitting her.

Whom we will leare, fully possesse with the uttermost extremity of anguish, entirall towards Arabia, the place she most of all loathed, to speake of Persicles, who in a madde fury haing runne up and downe a great while in the wood, againe returned into the Shepheards

## Knight of the Oracle.

heards house, see if Constantia were not yet returned, but there he found onely the Shepheard and his wife in great care, awaiting his retурne : who espyng the sword in his hand, and his face and hands in many places bloody, which was with the scratches he had received in the darke wood, were ready to ran from him for feare : but he mildly demanded if Constantia were yet come backe, who told him they saw her not : Alas (quod hee) poore Ladie, I feare she is devoured by some mercilesse Beast : For I found Pisor lying dead in the wood : Which affrighteth me with such feare of her mishap, than I know not what to doe, nor whiche way to goe in her search.

My Lord (said the olde Shepheard) I can assaile you, there doth no wilde Beast haunt this wood, soz then could not my flockes feede in quiet : of which I haue not lost one Lambe by any casaultie : but rather I think my Ladie walking you all the day, is wandred so farre into the wood, that she cannot retурne, nor you finde her : whom I doe not doubt but to finde in the morning : neither is he dead, but I believe hath tastid some of our unlucky fruit called Pylos, that hath cast him into a dead sleepe, and after that he will be frantike for a certayne space.

Persicles was wonderfullly consoled with the Shepheards speches, yet notwithstanding leaving him, and all that night wandering vp and downe the wood to finde her, but he spent his labour in vaine, neyther that night nor the next day finding her, which draue him so farre beyond the compasse of naturall continentie, that if he remained long in that extreme perplexity, it wold cut of his life. When hee sawe himselfe vorse of all hope, without meanes how to finde her, and assurance that she was not within the wood, he layde him downe vpon the earth, uttering these lamentes. How fortunate had I ben had I neuer set swote in h Persian syole : th had I still bin King of Assyria, Constantia in quiet in her Fathers Court : wheras now both I, but especially her selfe, are fallen into extreme misery. Had it onely faine to my share to haue endur'd a thousand more misfortunes, I could with patience haue endur'd them : onely this to menleth me, that my misfortune hath brought her from exile to woe : from quiet to discontent : from pleasure, to paine : from hap-pincesse to misery, and from life to death. I cannot tell how to prevent these curse, to keepe here, and viler sad words availeth me not : to

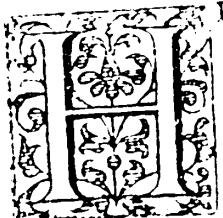
## The History of MONT BLION,

bewaile her estate, helpe her: nor to destroy my selfe, will benefit her: Should I sit still here, so shall I never finde her: and to seeke for her out of this place, is to spend my Labours without hope of comfort. For I feare me she is dead, and then may I sooner mete her Ghost in this place, then her Body in another. Well, since neither comfort nor counsell is left to further my hopes, I will no longer dwell in this unforntunate place, and all the same with my Lancments: neither shall my Body rest in bed, nor my stomache lacke of other meat then wilde fruit, untill I finde my Rose, or be assured of the place of her abode.

This liued he in those Woods many dayes, and many yeares, making every tree a monument of Constantias unforntunate losse, though he were often dissuaded by Pifor, who afterwards travellled most parts of all those Countreyes in search of her, but could never heare of her. The King of Persia had likewise givien ouer all care of Constantia, as supposing her to be dead: greatly lamenting the misfortunes of Persicles, and maruellung at his absence, believing verily that he was murthered, according to the accusation made by Oretus, against Parvus and Thruereus. whom we will all leave for a while, to speake of the misfortunes besell to Constantia.

### CHAP. VIII.

How Selia was married to Helyon, and of the miseries Constantia endured by her jealousy. How Constantia was delivred of a goodly Boy whose life was preferued by the policie of Palia, and how Selia vexed therewith.



Helyon was no sooner arrived in Arabia, but he was informed of his Fathers death, which so, a time he lamented of common course, not of pietie or affection: in the meane time, causing Constantia to be kept in the old Monasterie, under the government of an ancient Ladie, that liued not only by the gifts of the King bestowed upon her, for many vader aasons, but

also

## Knight of the Oracle.

Also of many Gentle-men that haunted the Company of the Kings Concubines by stealth. In this place did he putt Constantia, neyther her keeper, nor any other knowing what she was: who by this tyme had resolved to endure any aduersity, so many dayes giuing her selfe to quiet, so that by reason of his counterfeit mourning, he came not at her.

But this tyme being come that he was Crowned King, and on the same day likewise married Selia, casting poor Constantia as one of her Handmaides to attend her: which he did of a malitious intent, onely to vex her: but she was well contented to doe any thing to rid her of his hatfull Love, whom she abhorred in the very depth of her soule. But when he saw she exercisid the same with such patience, he againe caused her to be closely kept in that Monastery: giuing commandement that none of the old Ladys named Palia, should come at her.

Thus did she continue, untill she begane to feele her selfe with Child by Persicles, which droue her to the uttermost exgent of care, how to preserue her Infants life: sometimes purposing to make her estate knowne to Palia, but having sufficient tryall of her wicked disposition, she durst not trust her, least she shold revele the same to the King.

Selia likewise at that very instant was great with Child by Helyon, both conceiving at one instant, the one in the Persian Court, and the other in the Shepheards cottage. Selia made Helyon acquainted therewith, desiring that she might be delivred thereof in some private place, where the Ladys of the Court might not know thereof, which would turne to her everlasting scandall.

Helyon well knowing the nature of the people, in what detestable sort they held adulterie in their Queens, thought no place so fit for the accomplishment thereof, as in the Monastery wheres Constantia was, unto which place she was sone conveyed: report being given out by the Kings command, that she was for the preseruation of her health, secretly departed into the Country.

The Queens being come into the Monastery, asked for Constantia, who was presently brought before her, whom Selia now began to hate mortally, being very Jealous of her, and supposing that

## The History of MONTBISON,

the King still loved her: whom she used so disdainfully upbraiding her with many indecent speeches. Which Constantia tolde most patiently, only with teares lamenting her misfortunes. And so proudly and scornfully did he behauie her selfe towards Palia, and all that attended her, that they began to dislike of her.

Palia seeing the pride of the Queene, and in what disdainfull sort she used her, accusing her to be priuie to the Kings secret loue to Constantia, using her so distrustfully, and with such euill tearmes, began to hate her. Which Constantia perceived by some doubtfull speeches he gave out against her. Whereupon, finding a fit opportunity, when he was vared with her unkindnesse, she came to Palia, and said: I perceiue the Queene wch you but unkindly, regarding to vs none well, though they give her no cause at all. She likewise misurseth me, that never in my life offended her, but haue bene the greatest cause of her god. I would gladly intray our ahd, and withall reueale many things unto you, that you yet know not, if I were assured of your secrete: which I am the moare fearefull to reueale, for that they are matters of importance, wherin notwithstanding if y. u would vouchsafe your assistance to pity my miserable estate, you shall see a deed of everlasting merit.

Palia hearing her speeches, sayd: If I may likewise without feare make my minde knowne unto you, be you assured I doe so mortally hate her, that rewardeth my dutifull seruice with disdain, that I will not leaue any thing unattempted to bere her, and please you: wherefore if an Day may assure you of my secrete, having no other meane at this instant to gaine proufe thereof, I vow by all the god I ever expect, neuer to reueale what you disclose to me, but most faithfully labour to pleasure you to my power. Then know (q. Constantia) that I am Daughter to the King of Persia, sometimes brought vp in this Countrey Swaine in Persia, that being exalted to dignitie, though basely borne, behaueth her selfe thus proudly: I fearing my Father would haue married me to Helyon against my will, having betrothed my selfe to the King of Alsyria, with him sole from the Court in this Appicell of Selia, that is now your Queene: much search was made for me, but they could never finde me: for I liued with my Lord in this disguise in a Shepheards house, vntill one day

3 mil.

## Knight of the Oracle.

I missing him strayed so farre from the House, that I could not returne, but by misfortune was found by Helyon, and thus as you see brought into this Countrey, either to my death or to a woxer end. I am likewise great with Child, and within short space shall be deliuered. My earnest desire is, that you would vs some meane to poyson my Babe from death, which no doubt it is likely to endure by her malice and his cruelty.

Palia having heard her speeches, Reuerenced her, comforted her, and promised her with many Toweys and Protestations, to fulfyl her desire, thereto to worke some reuenge against the Queene. In her heart putting the distresse of Constantia, of whose Vertues she had before times some knowledge. With this Promise did Constantia somewhat comfort her selfe, hoping yet in the end to escape from that Bondage, being daily cherisched by old Palia: who behaued her selfe towards Selia, with such duty and obedience, notwithstanding her often upbraydings, that he still kept her selfe in moore place of credit about her.

The Day being now come that the Queene was deliuered of a godly Boy, and Constantia the next Night of another, none being priuy thereto but Palia, who handled the matter with such cunning, that she conveyed Constantias Child to Selia, and hers to Constantia, making her acquainted with her intent therein. The next day declaring to Helyon, how that the Damzell in her custody was deliuered of a Boy. Helyon hearing that, willing her to keepe the same secret from any, upon paine of death: Not so much as once to reueale it to the Queene, vowing ere many dayes to destroy it. Siving Dyer to haue his owne Christened, naming him Petrus: And comming to the Queene, told her it were best to be pursed in the Countrey, who was contented to be ruled by him. Then calling to him Palia, he told her, that she must needs prouide a Purse for his Sonne, who alreadie haing complotted what he intended, told her that she knew a kinde woman of hers, that was lately brought to H. d. some twenty miles off in the Countrey, to whom he would (if it liked him) convey the Infant.

Helyon was glid of her promise, appointing her all things fit for her departure the next morning. Late in the Evening, when Palia was sure none could see her, she went to Constantia, telling her

## The History of MONT LION,

what she had intended : Garthall, asking her counsell what her shold doe.

Aye me (quoth Constantia) I know not in this extremity what to resolute upon, fearing never to see my Sonne againe : and if thou goest losing my greatest comfort. Then taking the Childe in her armes, and bollowing many Teare-wet kisses theron, she said Palia, I pray thee let me know what thyon intendest to doe with it : Lady (quoth he) if you perswade me not to the contrary, after I am departed this Court, I will never leave trauelling untill I arriu in Allyria : Where I doe not doubt but to find Pernicles, unto whom I will declare your misfortunes : But if I finde him not there, I will then Trauell into Persia, to the place whiche you lost him, where I shall then assuredly finde him : that he (knowing your estate) may sake to release you. And wylt thou doe this soz me (aid Constantia) that am never likely to make the amends : I will (qd. Palia) and with such faithfullnesse execute the charge I biderake, as shall turne to thy everlasting quiet.

Many speeches past betwixt them before they parted, but yet in the end she was constrained to leave Constantia, almost dead with griefe, but afterwards somewhat comforted, with the god hope she had of her fauifull dealing : At two evyns thinking it the best to commit the Babe to her custodie, who by all likelihoods intended well thereto. Carely the next morning Palia departed, hauing none in her Company, with all the hast he could trauelling towards Allyria.

Helyon now beganne to meditate on Constantia's Fortune, and who shold be the Father of her Childe : and whereas before he determined to penne her vp in that Cloyster, untill she woulde yield to his desire, he now resolved to revenge the disdaigne she had shadone, in resuling his Loue, with all Crulty : that finding occasion when noane coulde intercept his speeches, being alone with her in her chamber, he thus sayd. Disdaignefull and discourseous Lady, did you esteeme so basely of my Loue, in my contempt, to chuse soms baser-borne Peasant, to perissh that which I long sought with such deuoted affection : and refusing my Honorable proffer, to chuse rather to become anothers Daies. Who would euer haue thought thy come-ly person shadolud with so faire a preser, had inwardly nourished

lust

## Knight of the Oracle.

such innoble affections. Doe you thinke the King of Persia will rejoyce to heare that his faire Daughter Constantia, (that may well be termed Incontinencie) hath so wilfully stained her Princeley blood and defamed her Royall stocke, with so infamous a fact, or not rather dye with griefe,

Thereforo to prevent so great a mischiese as will come by his death, I will be the meane to keepe thy fact from coniung to his knowledge, and in his behalfe, worke such Revengge as shall be agreeable, to so great an offence. Yet let me know the cause of thy contempt against me, and who is the Father of thy bastard : Whiche if thou refusest to doe by gentle meanes to unfold, I will by force compell the therunto.

Constantia with Patience heard out his speches, and with as great Patience answered him. Helyon, I can well bearre your Opprobrious speeches, neyther will I impugne how scandaleus they are : For the Father of this Julant is as good as your selfe and him I loue, farre more honourable and vertuous then Helyon, King of Arabia, who ensurseth me according to the qualtie of his owne disposition. The reason I left my Fathers Court, was to auide your importunate suite, which was unpleasing to me, in respect of the honourable Loue I embrased : therefore beware you abuse not Constantia. For though the King of Persia will not revenge my wrongs, yet there is a King as mighty as he, claymeth my possesyon, and will not suffer me to be injured.

What is a King the Father of that Bastard (qd. he:) So, thou shalt never perswade me to that, for it looketh not like a King, but the perfect Image of a Fowle. Bea (said Constantia,) and yet a fowle as wile as thy selfe, and that ere long thou shalt know, for the Father therof is priuy to all thy Actions, although thou thinkest me fashly keut.

And if thou doest minster it, I care not, for thy selfe will be the first that shal repent the daede. And for me, vse me well, for the Father of this Childe loueth thee well, and yet thou wylt be thine owne destruction in seeking his death.

Helyon understande not her meaning, marrelling whiche it shold be meant, that he sayd : I thinke thou art madde, or conterfeyt soms secret by the ambiguitie of the speches : for how can the father

## The History of MONTAION,

Father of that that loue me: Or what cause shoulde there be to make me repente any thing that I haue doe to it: Whiche the rather shall suffer my wrath, because of thy detestions: Therefore resolute me, or be assured of my everlasting hatred. I neither (said he) regard thee, nor thy hate: utterly denying to fulfill thy request in any respect. Yet if thou hadst not demanded it, I would peraduenture haue told it thee: Doe the woorst thou canst, I care not for miseric, it selfe hath made me so resolute to endure the greatest extremitie. And know, that I so much the moare dislike this Babe, because it is like thee, that hath no sparke of honour or honesty in thes. Askie me no more questions, for I will not answer thereto, esteeming my selfe more fortunate in thy hatred, then thy friendship: for the one is but the dis temperate motion of a Cowardly disposition, and the other, the inconstant falsehood of a shallow Clit.

Helyon was much vexed to see how lightly she esteemed him that almost ready to teare his haire, he went raving and swearing from her, meditating which way to worke his Revengence. Selia noting his dis temperance, by his pale Countenance, asked him what had dis quieted him: To whom he gave no answere at all, casting a scornefull looke towards her: which she tooke in such suspitious sort, that she presently supposed he did it in scorne of her, and her heart being full vp full of Jealousie, could not detaine it selfe, from bursting forth into Teares, and then into these speeches.

My Lord, I now perceue the Loue you professed to beare me, is altered, and I like a poore Cat away, like to live in misery: would to God I had still lived in my contented estate in Perlia, then shold I not haue bene subject to these misfortunes. Constantia whom you tolde me loued you not, is she that hath stolne away your Affection, and on her you dote, despising me: wherin you shew the inconstancie of your variable disposition: besides, she hath disclosed what I am, and that maketh me be scorned and despised of the Ladies of this Court, that the misery I am like to endure is intollerable. Doe not (said he) disquiet your selfe with the least suppose of such alteration in me: for by Heauen I say, I loue none but your selfe: the cause of my alteration is, how to revenge my selfe on Constantia, that even no man hath shewed me with opprobrious terms. Besides, she is brought in bed of a Bastard, begotten of some base boorne Peasant, which

shall

## Knight of the Oracle.

Shall not live long to vex me. I would I had left her in Persia, to haue bene devoured by wilde beasts, rather then pittying her, for to worke my selfe this disquiet. Should I send word to the King of Persia, he would compell me to marry her, or else bring open Warre against my Kingdome: or if I shoulde keepe her death, the knowledge thereof would by some meane come to his hearing, and then would he seeke reuenge against me: that in this extremitie, I know not which way to ridde my selfe from her. Selia, hearing him say she had a Bastard, presently beganne to suspect it was his: which she would then haue vitered, but that feare and premeditated hope of reuenge against Constantia, withheld her, thinking first to learne the truth before he would offend him: perceiving his inconstant disposition to be such, that the least thing altered his Loue: deferring the same vntill her Soneth was ended, by which meane Constantia recorde boyd of disturbance. The flame of envious suspcion, burnt so furiously in her brast, that as soone as he had forsaken the Monasterie, and had a while withall kindnesse behaved her selfe towards the Nobles and Ladies of most estimation, thereby to rustinate into their good opinion, she came to Constantia, salwing vpon her with an affable countenance, & using many speeches of courtesie towards her, with intent to sit out the truthe of her suspition. Helyon, fearing that she was in the Monastery, fearing she would haue done Constantia some violence, followed her, and found her in quiet conference with her. Selia seeing him there, was halfe astouished, supposing he had not knowigne thereof: and withall, now of a truthe suspecting that he came to visit Constantia of Loue, and not to seeke her againe burst forth into teares, whereon he tooke occasion to say, Selia, I perceue suspition is the cause of your disquiet: Therefore tell me what little cause you haue to vse me so, doe but say what I shall doe to this dishonourable Lady, and I will performe it. Constantia then began to leare some mischiefe was neare her, which might easly haue been perceaved by the oft change of her countenance: who made this reply. Helyon, if thy Dame knew how much I disdained thee, such motiones of respect for me, would not disquiet her: for I conserue thy basse dispositions, which is ready to alter with the brast of every inconstant wimpe. O Sir, doest thou thinke that my valiane not shewe to hit wimpe to become Cencibin to se digentes  
etc

## The History of M O N T E L I O N.

rate a wretch, and to thy Husband? No, I will rather see thy body torn into pieces, and suffer the cruellest misery in the World: he threatened me with terrible speeches, but his Cowards heart is not of courage to execute his detest'd will. Therefore thou that peradventure art of a moze hardy and iuuane disposition, commest to encourage: howe to mischiefe: d' e the worst you can both, for I feare you not, but would gladly be ridde out of this miserable life. And ride thou shall soone be (aid Selia) notwithstanding thy counterfeit dissimulation, thinking with diuidainetull purposes to colour thy wickednes: I am iida come to be revenged on the, that costest my content, and kyllyt that waste iuelo the in-rit of thy wrath: then catching th. Chid out of the cradie w' ere it by, she held the same by the Helle in the one hand, and the knife in the other, ready to depaine it eslite, untillich on withheld her, and Constantia sayd, Nay, Let her iurther it, and let her selfe be the first that will repent it: Let first view it well, and see if it ressemble not the Father that standeth by: I assure thee it is his, and that thou shalt soone know.

Sit upon the (sayg Helio) I desie the.. With that Selia viewed it well, and perceived that it resembled him perfectly, wherewith he cast the sunne on the Earth, saying: Did you bring me hither to doe me this intollerable wrong? Shall I suffer my selfe to be thus abused, and live to endure perpetuall discontent? The Peers of this Land shal understand the wrongs I sustaine, and if none else, in the owne hands shal wozke revenge. Constantia then said, Selia, take up the Infant, and cherish it, for it is thine owne: My childe by this time is conueyed farre enough from the power, by Palia, who pitthyng my distress: , my scorning to be subiect to the base pride, hath interchanged me for the other, leaving thine with mee, and carrying my Infant into Assyria, unto the bigg Pericles, who is Father thereof, who I see not doubt, will soone revenge the wrong is done to me: Neither doe thou zealously sacrefice me for that degenerate King thy Husband: for thos that is Daughter to the King of Persia, scorneth to be th' Coniuall: If I had dealt unfaithfully with him, then might he wortly have inflicted this punishment upon me: but his owne Conscience knoweth I alwayes refused to yield to lone him, my Loue being before bawed to the King of Assyria. Both of them were armized at her speeches, Selia with hast taking vp her sonne,

## Knight of the Oracle.

that lay spraikling at her feet, almost halfe dead with crying: and Helyon after a depe study, saying: Constantia, I perceue thou knowest not how vnable the King of Allyria is to redeme thee from hence, being lately dispossess of his Crowne by the King of Armenia, and by the Treason of his owne Subject, being himselfe druzen to live in obscurity. Therefore this will I doe in satisfaction of my mind against the: thou shalt never depart from hence, but in this Cloyster end thy life, vntille the most valiant Knight in the World redeem thee: for such a sure Guard will I set over thee, as shall be overcome by none. Constantia was no whit grieved to heare that Dorne of her Imprisonment, but onely the suspect she had of his speeches of Pericles, overcame her heart with such fears, that she fell downe into a deadly trance: Those that were about her, having much adoe to recover her. Wherewith they left her: Helyon giving command that most diligent search shold be made for Palia, through the whole Countrey of Arabia.

## CHAP. IX.

How Helyon built an Enchanted Tower, and put Constantia therein. How he was imprisoned therein himselfe in great misery, by the Enchantress ffo.



Within lesse Dayes after, Helyon purposing to effect that which he had flowred, calling all the cunninge Workemen of his Land before him, asking their advice, about building a Castle of invincible strength whiche they promisid him to performe: and so began to Cloystre, situating the same upon a Rockie hill of exceeding largenes, that was encompassed with a Lake of exceeding depth. Full encompassing the circuit of the ground, with a wall stoned of the hardest Marble, of such smootnes without, and heigh, that it was not to be ascended. Over the Lake they framed a Bridge of exceeding beautie, placing at the entrance two Porches of fortification: betwixt them setting a Gate of Brass, curiously wrought, with carued Images of Irons, being the Armes of Arabia,

## The History of MONT LION,

On the middest placed a Drawbridge, drawn up by such devices, as the labour of one man was able to doe the same with speed.

At the further end of the Bridge, was their bulded a most curious wrought Gate-house, garnished with stones of sundry colours, and exceeding strange: The entrance thereto was another Gate of Brass, farre exceeding the first, for braury, bignesse, and strength, in the middest above the top thereof, were placed in the carued forme of six Golden Lyons of exceeding bignesse, whose proportion might be discerned farre off. Within this Pouch was there a large Court, encompassed round with Turrets, Walls, and fortifications: within the compasse whereof, an Aring of Souldiers might lye Encamped. The next Entrance, was three gates of Brass, carued like the other two: over which was built a Tower of wonderfull Beauty and workmanship, framed of Adamant, cut out and carued into the forms of sorts of Beasts, Trees, Herbs, and Fowles: the beauty whereof, would haue held the beholder in admiration: on the tops whereof, were built fourre Pinacles in a Quadrant, whose glistering Claines and carued worke, shone against the Sunne, as if the same had bene framed of beaten Gold. Within this Tower, was there a Court, encompassed round about with most rich and stately Buildings, having severall dores into every building of an invincible strenght, framed all of one proportion, gilded ouer with Gold. The Windowes of an exceeding largenesse and beautie: supported by two Lyons of carued Alabaster, gilded ouer with Gold: On the top next to the Queen, two Cherubs standing in forme of Angels, of carued Gold, suspending the Picture of a beautifull Lady: the Windowes discouering the exceeding richnesse of the Chambers within. In the middest of this Court, was framed a clore Fountaine, with diuers Creames of water, springing from the same, curiously carued, and gilded ouer with Gold: the brightness glistering such a refraction of the Sunnes beames round about, that at the first entrance it would haue daunted the beholders eyes.

At the further end of this Court was there a Hall of exceeding largenesse, appapted within, with Pillars of Geate, beset with stones of sundry colours, and exceeding richnesse, the Hallerne being framed of the most curious worke of carued Wood: the Rose of Stone, whereto were coloured out the formes of all kinds of Fruits: the

Gale

## Knight of the Oracle.

Walls hung with Rich Hangings of Arras, containing the histories of the Martyrs of Troy. In the middest of this Hall, was saitned two Pillars, whereto were chained two Lyons of huge bigness, and wonderfull strenght, dauring any farther Entrance. The farther end of the Hall, was without any Hall at all, supprest by Pillars of the same Geate, lyng open into a Garden of exceeding largenesse, which at the first entrance into the Hall was gloriousely discerned. In which were made Malles of Pleasure, Arbores, borders of Flowers, the forms of all things cut out in Idearbe: flowers to delight the Eye, please the smell, and of strange formes, and all things so curiously wrought, as was strange to behold. In the middest of this Garden, stood a Banqueting house of round proportion, the foundation supprest by 4. Lyons of carued blew Stone, called Ayres: The Windowes round about this encompassed the same, through which the Light passed: easely passed without impediment: the Pillars, Casements, and other proportions of such excellent workmanship, that it seemed to be alote her framid of Christall. On the top of this heuse stood the forme of an Angeli framed of beaten Gold, pointing with his finger towards the other Lodgings of wonderfull rich Building. At the further end of the Garden, the description whereon is hereafter set down. When Helyon had finished this worke, he called unto him, one called Perithalus, an ancient professor of Necromancy, and with him alone, went unto the Pallace, shewing the same, and why he had built it, deiring his Counsell and ayd to the performance of his Will.

Perithalus desirous likewise to practise his Art, which before he durst not doe, for by the Lawes of the Land, the same was punished with death. Which now he thought none durst contradict, because the King was consenting thereto: Promised by his Art, to make the same so invincible, that it shold never be overcome by strenght ne power. Then did he advise the King to bring Constantia thither, and two Danvells to attend her, attyng her with most Rich Ornamentes. When the King had personed this, and delivered her to Perithalus, taking a Condition of him, that none but himselfe shold be suffered to haue entrance there, he departed, leaing her there to be entertained of Perithalus: who led her into the Castle appointing her Dianels where they shold haue all things necessary: and withall telling her that it shold be many yeers before she shold

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

be delivered. After he had placed her there, he begame to cast about for to fortifie the same : And first by his Art, he found that there liued in the Desert of Arabia, two mighty Giants of unworlde proportion, and huge strength, whom he found out, casting such a bewitched Charme upon them, that they presently folloed him unto the Castle, which he afterwards named Penthratus Pallace : by his Chars and Spells, binding them to kepe the first entrance of the Bridge, and by his Mysteries guarding every entrance in such strong sort, as it was impossible to be overcome. When he had performed euery thing according to his minde, he brought thither his wife, named Ila, determined to spend the rest of his life there. Within few yeares he fell sicke, and by his Art founed the date of his life to be nigh an end. Whereupon he went unto the Oracle of the Hesperian Memphis in the Desert, which he was stricktly enioyed vnto by a vision, which he saw in his sleepe, to know what he shold determine as concerning those charms, he had set vpon the Castle: Whose answere was this ;

Penthratus, because by thine Art thou hast not attempted any wicked Action, and to disclose the Destinies, many a Knight of sundry strange Countries shall heare of the beauty of Constantia, and shall come to try their Adventures to set her at Liberty, but yet none shall perforne it : neither shall it be Revealed, that she is Daughter to the King of Persia : vntill she be released by the valour of her owne Sonne. The manner and meanes how, is as yet hidden and boretealed : vntill which time, Ila shall liue, and by our Directions governe the Castle, vntill the Enchantments be ended. Penthratus having received his Answer, returned home, and within few dayes dyed.

Thus was Constantia enclosed, enioyng all the Delights her heart could desire, but nothing could content her, but the Remembraunce of Pericles, for whose absence she liued in continual sorow.

Helyon kept that which he had done concerning Constantia, from the Knowledge of Selia, determining never to see her againe : but within that time, such discord begayne betwixt him and Selia, that by meanes thereof, the whole Court was in an uprore, and he found such disquiet with her, that then he begane to hate her, abandon her company, and began exceedingely to dote with remembrance of

Con-

## Knight of the Oracle.

Constantia : repenting him of the euill he had done her : and resoluing againe to set her at Liberty, or else to obtaine of Penthratus, to lue for ever with her in the Castle : and by extraordynary meanes to attaine her Loue. And vpon a time he vade thither, determining to haue a sight of her : Where when he came, he found the Gate at the entrance of the Bridge fast shut, and nothing but a Horne hanging thereat, fastned to a Chaune, which he vnderded : and with that one of the Giants came forth, with whose sight he stood affrighted till he asked him what he sought : I would (said Helyon) speake with Penthratus : With that the Gantz bad him come in, and shutting fast the Entrance, brought him before Ila, who presently knew him, saying : I know the cause of thy comming, which thou shalt never obtaine : For which disloyall thought, and other ignoble deedes, thou shalt never depart from hence, vntill the Lady thou causedst to be inclosed here, be set at Liberty : With that, not sufferinge him to replie, she caused him to be bound, and carried into a dark Dungeon, where he was hardly Dyteted, and wroste intreated.

Ila having him in her custodie, knowing that none else was private to Constantias being there, caused these Verses to be written in Letters of Gold, and hung ouer the outermost Gate, and by the same, Constantias Picture, whereon she had cast such a Spell, that all that beheld it, were in Loue with it.

*The Verses were these,*

Within this Castle is inclos'd  
The Daughter of a King :  
Whose Beautie caus'd a Traytour fei :  
Her from her Countrey bring.  
Here must she bide, vntill a Knight  
By sword doth set her Free :  
And by his valour end the date,  
Of crooked Destinie.  
The World shall Fame him for that deede,  
And great shall be his gaine :  
Her lasting Loue shall he enioy,  
That rids her out of paine.

W.D.W.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

When Ila had written these Verses, and placed them under the Picture, shee withdrew herselfe into the Castle, staying the coming of the first Knight for the Adventure.

### C H A P . X .

What befell to Palia, how shee was devoured by Wilde Beasts. How the young Infant was found by a Ladie, who cherished him, and afterwards named him Montelion.



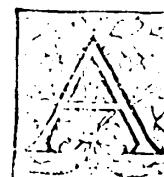
This returns we to speake of Palia, and what befell to the Infant. After shee had travelled out of Arabia, resoluing with a faithfull heart, to execute what shee had undertaken, and attained to the bounds of Assiria, shee soone understood those euill Neves of the Armenians vidone: whereby shee was assured, it would be in vayne to stike Persicles thare: and therefore shee returned towards Persia, intending to follow Constantia's directions to find him: but being wearied with continuall trauellung, shee sat her selfe downe upon a Mountaine, standing in a vaste and Desolate place: on the top whercof, grew a tuft of Trees that shadowed her from the heate of the Sunne: where shee had not long rested, but the Boy fell fast asleep, and shee being very hungry, began to stike for fruit, no other foode being therer to be gotten, leaving him upon the mount. Palia, wandering into the Thicket by misfortune was devoured of a Lyon: and so the poore Infant left ready to be destroyed: but the Destinies that had allotted him to better fortune, thus preserved him. Not farre off, there dwelt an ancient Knight named Cothanes, who with his Lady, the same day had bin Hanting, and now shee being weary of the sport, with two servants in her company, chanced to alight at the very place where the Babe lay: who by that time awaked, and missing his Nurse began to cry. The Ladie hearing the noise, searched among the Trees, and presently found the Child, which shee tooke up in her armes, commanding ons of her servants to take up a bundle of cloathes that lay by the same, and to wende his Hoynie, that Cotha: e: hearing it, might come unto them: who

## Knight of the Oracle.

Who according to her desire came, asking what it was the malte: You haue (said h.) all this day spent, after wilde beasts, and loss your labour, but I haue found a ruder prize, yet by what misfor- tune left in this place I know not: Wch that they both knew the Child, well noting his exceeding beauty, and sweet countenace, with great joy carrying him home: by the way naming him Montelyon: finding in the Cardell many rich Jewels, and a faire Embroydered Scarfe, whereby they knew him to be of no meane birth: con- cousing him carefully, and after he was come to knowledges, teaching him many commendable and vertuous qualities. When he came to the age of fourteene yeares, Cothanes taught him how to ride and manage a Horse, taking him swyth with him many times on Hanting, delighting wonderfully in his swerdnes. Wherein he shewed such aptnesse, that he could not offer to teach him any thing but he soone grew to be as perfect therein as himselfe. Whom we will leave to be Educated by Cothanes, and returne to speake of Persicles: and what befell to him after the losse of Constantia.

### C H A P . XI .

How Piser being recovered, perswaded Persicles to crave ayde of the King of Persia, against his Enemies: How he obtained the same, and carried a mighty Host into Armenia, which was there overthrown.



After that Persicles had in heauines and sorrow wan- dered up and downe those Woods, the space of three moneths, and Piser againe come to his remembrance. Upon a time they both met, Piser saluting him with great reverence. Persicles seeing he was come to his right sences againe, asked him what became of Constantia? My Lord (qd. h.) I found her in the Shepheards house, telling her you would presently returne, but when she saw you lay so long, vnawares to me, she went out of the Cottage to seeke you: I soone missing her, thought to overtake her, to direct her unto the place where I left you, and by misfortunes sake of that vni- que fruit. Then said Persicles, she is assuredly devoured by wilde beasts

## The History of MONTBLION,

Beales, and I shall never see her againe. By misfortunes exceeding  
the bounds of common miseries: that I would to God I had ended  
my selfe when I was first borne, then shoulde not both Alisia, and  
Perlia haue had such cause of discontent.

My Lord (quoth Pisor) I cannot be perswaded that she is dead,  
but by some misfortune banished out of knowledge, or carried hence  
by some unexpected meanes: Therefore I beseech you leare her losse  
with patience, and in the end I doe not doubt but you shall heare of  
her safety. Thou gaest me words full of comfort (said he) but thou  
haest no ground for them: Soz can I tell how by them to adoe any  
hope of my reueltie passions: soz that she is lost I am sure, but that  
I shall ever see her againe, I thinke it impossible: being driven to so  
hard an exgent of extremity, that I neither know what to doe, nor  
whose ayde to imploie. Thou haest another hath that me from my  
kingdome, and in my absence woeare my subiects hearts from me.  
The King of Persia, hearing of the wrong done to him, will become  
mine enemy, and then is there no place of refuge left for me but in  
this place be best fitting my miserie. My Lord (said Pisor,) yet if I  
may be so bold as counsell you, let vs goe to the Persian Court, I as  
I am, and you in that disguise, soz none but your sister Piera, being  
privie to your escape with Constanca, you may safely and without  
fear goe hither, both to conferre with Piera, and to crave the Per-  
ians assistance to establish you in your Kingdome.

Pericles unwilling to leave those woods whero he was, deter-  
mined to dwellic overthere: But finding no hope thereby to re-  
uer Constanca, and also being perswaded by Pisor, he condiscended  
to goe with him, and tooke his immediate departure. When they  
approached neare to the Court, Pisor rode on before, and entred  
the Court, he founyd Piera claring to her the misfortune that  
was besallen to Pericles, and Constanca: and shew that he was  
without the Court, sup.ay Pisor is returned, to kno whethir he  
right with safety come to speake with her, or no: ther was then per-  
tiently sent for him by Piera, and other of her Knights, who leu-  
thim into the Court, whither he was receivd by her with great  
Joy: With whom he continued somme time in private Conference.  
Piera counsellng him to discouer him selfe to the King of Persia, and  
to crave his ayde against the King of Asia, who would readily all  
him.

## Knight of the Oracle.

him: Wherof he told him, he needed not to doobe, soz that he had  
ever been his friend, nor knew not of his escape with Constanca,  
which none but her selfe and Dela were prying unto.

Whilst they continued in this conference, Deloratus came in,  
and espying one in such privatte with his wife in that disguise, wonder-  
ed who it shold be. Piera sawe espyed, and leaving her Bro-  
ther went to him, and told him who it was: And with he embrac-  
ed Pericles in his Armes, now perfectly recognising him, al-  
though gretes had much altered him. After many patches past, De-  
loratus, he, and Piera, went to the King of Persia, wvs knowing him,  
welcommed him, with exceeding kindnes. Pericles then unsolded  
his armes unto him, and desired his alliance, in revenges of the  
wrongs the Armenians had done him. Which the King of Persia wil-  
lingly gaelded unto him: giving authority unto Deloratus to muster  
Souldiers, and make prouision for their expedition. The newes here-  
of was suddenly rumoured in the Court, and many thousands of  
Knights unconstrainted, prepared to aide Pericles, whom they honou-  
red for his exceeding valour and courtesie: purposing to spend their  
lives in his Defence: that of a sudden one part of the Country was  
up in Armes, and a great force was assembled, and conducted into  
Asia, by Deloratus, and Pericles, and Pisor, and Oimus, and also  
many other Knights of exceeding valor: Of whose worthy Employes,  
we will hereafter speake more at large.

Pericles had such ill successe, that after he had continued a long  
time in Asia, yet he so little prepared, that he was compellid  
twise to flye backe into Persia to renew his forces. These cruell  
Warres continued many years, the King of Armenia, defending  
himselfe, and keeping possession of the Cowne, notwithstanding the  
Persian forces.

Deloratus perceiving that the long continuall of those Warres  
had wasted a number of his subiects, and yet notwithstanding Pe-  
rioles was so farre from possesyon of his right, as at the first beginning  
of those tedious Warres, determined to give over: and therfore as-  
sembled together such as were the chieff Kulers over the land, to  
know their opinion, to hat further to determine. Who with a gene-  
rall consent, persuading him once againe to renew his forces, and  
that then ther did not preualle, never moare toigne the Dose.

## The History of MONTBLION,

### CHAP. XII.

How Persiles Army was renewed. And how Montelion, being denied by his supposed Father, stole to the Campe. And how he preserved Persiles life. How Cothanes knew him, and discovered what he knew of his Birth. And how he received Knighthood at Pericles land.



Persiles seeing how ready Deloratus was to shooke away from him, being himself wearied with that tedious Warre, went likewise with resolution, either then to end h's life, or else after to abandon the company of all men, and end his dayes in solitarinesse: Deloratus therefore sent messengers into Persia, to muster new forces, who in short time returned, that the Persian Campe was full fourscore thousand strong. Amengst the rest, it so fortuned that Cothanes (being in youth accounted a man of great valour, and now being somewhat growne in feares, of great Experience) determined not to give his mind to sloth, being touched with griesse, to heare what a number of his Country-men were slaine: therefore told his Lady what he intended: who with teares and many intreaties dissuaded him, but all could not prouale, his heart was so fully set thereto.

Montelyon being now growne to mans estate, hearing thereof, entreated Cothanes (whom he esteemed to be his Father, and so called him) that he might goe with him: but Cothanes would by no meanes consent thereto: the rather, for that his Lady most earnestly requested him, that if it were so that he would needs goe himselfe, yet that he would not leaue her altogether comfortles, by taking Montelyon with him. Therefore all his intreaties nothing prouayled, but of necessity he was enforst to stay. Cothanes being departed, Montelyon contraire some two dayes exceedingly pensive, so much troublid in his thoughts, with griesse to be left behinde, that he refused his meate: and notwithstanding the manifold kinnesse his supposed Mother v'd him withall, yet he thought all things troublesome, which desire so much prouailed with him, that furnishing himselfe with

### Knight of the Oracle.

With good store of Coyne, secretly one night he conveyed his selfe without the Cattle Wallis: and whenall thought he had bin in his Chamber, h. was departes. By that time it was day he approached neare the City of Helotos, where he laye some thre dayes, untill he had furnyed himselue with Armour, whiche he caused to workmen to frame exceeding pure Iordan Steel, bearing this Device. His Armes Silver interlaid with the sonnes of dñe. s Beasts and Lions of myght Gold. And in his Shield, a naked man arayng a tust of Trees: Wherof deuise he caused to be made of purpose, to be invincibl. cut from the rest.

Having armid himselfe in this sort, he left the City, and went toward the Persian Campe in Asia: Where he was no sooner come to, but he found the Battels joynd in most cruell fight, and a number of soldiers on both sides slaine, lying couered and belinges in blood: Some with their Swords last grapsed in their handes breathing: others with a hideous noyse breathing soþh their latesþ gisþ: then in the Campe beheld he some flying, others puttynge: some flanng fast in cruell Conflic: others with fierce terror slaying those that was next them: Some with hideous cryes, animating their soule vers: Others with feare, crying resure. There did he behold both Persians and Armenians, intermingled slaundering each other. Wherewithal he a knyght sted as one amazed, having never before beheld such cruell Conflics: At last he beread a most gallant knyght, with his sword drawne, and all couered with blod, hurling vp and downe amonst the Armenians: performing admirable deeds of chivalrie, but at last encamassed with such a multitude of his Enemies, that he knew it was unpossible for him to escape. Which sight, stured vp such sparkis of courage and desyre to succour him, that his heart vyng hym to more forwardnes than his sted could resayne: and yet his sted with seruous pace, running as swift as myght be, rush in amonst the thickest of them: At the first piercing his Lance through the bodies of two that were opposite before him: and his sted with his unslayed course, ouerthroning others: and leading them downe vnder his feet: then drawing his sword, whose brightnesse dazeled the sight of such as beheld, untill he had darkened the plenor with their yarde blood: mangling, slaundering, and destroing such as withstood his

## The History of MONTELION,

Passage: until he appreched the Persian Knight, who without his approach, had there ended his life: But finding himselfe at moys liberty, by the assistance of this new come Gallant, he againe redoubled his abated Courage, joining themselves both together, perfitting such honoured Tales; as by their onely resistance, the thronged multitudes of Armenians dispersel themselves, every one hasting to get without their reach. So to the knight that Montelion had rescued, was the Noble King Pericles, who seeing how valiantly this new come Gallant had rescued him, and preserved his life, said thus unto him. Noble Knight, thy Valor hath preserued me: Now which Pericles will not be ungratefull. And if thou be a friend to me, as thou hast alwaies shewne, send me, and I will once again try my Fortune. With that Montelion held vp his hand, in signe he gave consent. Then Pericles with sped hasted into the foremost of the Battell, and Montelion followed, making such way, as none durst to resist them, but they dyed. Where they found Deloratus, Pisor, Osius, Cothanes, and a number of gallant Knights in combat, beset with odds, but that disadvantage was some carred to advantage, by their approach: soz there did Montelion perfarme such deeds of exceeding Valor, as made the whole Persian and Armenian Hosts admire him. Then began the Persians to gather new courage to assall their enemies, continuing the skirmish with equal strength, against them. Palian the Marquess R. of Assyria, thinking to have the aduantage against the Persians, as in times past they had, called the chiefeft Rulers to him, exhorting them to courage to resist their enemies. Upon whose exhortation, the Armenians with undaunted courage followed the battell on all sides with great eagernes, that the Persian Generaors were enforced to dye to their Companies, to encorage them to resistance, only Montelion and Pericles still kept together, making thousands of the Armenians pay their lives so, tribute to their conquering Swords: while they continued the fight in the fore front of the Battell, they suddenly heard a cry on the border of the battell, with which noys, Montelion not regarding to be concelled, set spurs to his Horse, and hasted thither, where he found Deloratus, though to him unknowen, in the throng of a multitude of Armenians, unhoised, and fighting on foot, so soze wounded, and against such odds, that he was ready to faint, and by force to be taken. Therein

## Knight of the Oracle.

whom, Montelion rashed with such fury, sparing them, that he succoured Deloratus, and having againe with the helps of some of his owne Knights set him on horsebacke, sent him to his Tent with a sufficient Guard: and returning againe towards Pericles, he espied Cothanes his Father, whom he knew by his Armour, unhoist, and newly by force taken prisoner, but before they could convey him from thence, Montelion began so cruel a fight, that with the losse of many of theyt lynes, he set him at liberty. Then began the Armenians somewhat to retire, having such a number of them slaine, and finding theyt enemies pursue them so fiercely, that Palyon perceived the Persians wold that day be conquerors: yet notwithstanding calling to him two Knights, the one named Alchelus, the other Preton, who were most renowned of all the Armenians, he said to them, Joyce with me, and let us once againe repell these fainted harted Persians: With that, they thre with a multitude of ther chiefeft soldiours, kept a head together, and fronded the battell where Pericles fought, Palian knowing him, with a Lance ready coucht ran at him, which lighted upon his Shield, where it burst in pieces, not ouer piercing the well tempered Steele. Then both Palian, Alchelus, and Preton, all at once assalld him, whom Pericles reskeld with exceeding valour, contynuing it long as any Knight could possible doe: But at last the odds being so great, he was driven onely to defend their swifte blowes, that were followed with eagernes: then began he to wish soz the strange Knight, tht it had all that day succored him, expeching nothing but death. By this time Montelion had rescued Cothanes, and again got him Horse and weapon, whiche done he left him, and even at that time that Pericles wght for him, came, espring thre knights assailing him alon: armynghis sword point at Petrones brest, who was next him, and castung at him with all the force his horse could make, run the same through his body, and with the like intent, sayng the same at Palian, he ran at him, that had he not aoyded his Encounter, he had either slaine, or soze wounded him, bat missing, he let bynde at him with his sword with such force, that in shrot space he gaued him many wounds. Pericles likewise haming new hit Alchelus to reske. Contested with him brestly, who with liue valour reskeld him: In the contention ending himselfe so ouermatcht, began to retire, whiche Montelion perceiving gaue him no resp. t to dye.

Then was theyt Battell verrell to bethids. the Persians com-

## The History of MONTELION,

consoled by the only valour of Montelyon, ran upon their Enemies with unrelaxed fury. And the Armenians taking one of their thicke Champions dead, and their General retire, were awazed: and rather ready to lye then to stand out: which animad their foes with courage to pursue them, even as long as the day lasted.

Montelyon still pursued Parion, in whose visage many of his Knights interset themselves, and dyed by his Sword: and notwithstanding he withdrawe himselfe, yet Montelyon followed him so neare, that he often put hym in danger of his life: but ill he was so farre past in amangst their Troopes, that he was compelled with his Sword to make his way to get out again. In which retrete, many of the Armenianes dyed.

The Knight now drawing nigh, whiles the Armenianes sound Retract, and the Persian Generals busse in gathering together their scattered followers, Montelyon had time to consider what was best for him to doe, and whether it were conuenient to discouer himselfe or no: at last, determining to depart in secret, he espied Persicles hard by hym, who of purpose had watched hym, misdoubting that which he intended, who came unto him, and sayd. Sir Knight, the kindestesse I have found in you, emboldneth me to desire your company, and intreat you to accept of my Tent, to repose your selfe in. For that I suppose you are a Stranger, and it were incovenient for you to Journey after so great labour, having this day with such honour defended me, that I account my selfe yours, and my life preserved by your owne Valour. Wherefore deny me not, that I may in some sort requite your kindestesse.

Montelyon having heard Cothanes oftentimes extremlie commend the King for valour and cartesle, likewise having knowledge how to behane himselfe, as well to the meanest as to the greatest personages, being by Cothanes nobly educated, and of his owne Inclination more apt to conceit, then they are able to instruct, knowing it to be the King himselfe, bowing his body, sayd: Most honoured King, I am diffit the honour you proffer me, and my dehonoured selfe no way deserving the commendations you give them: therelose I beseech you, not to attribute to me moys then is befitting my meane estate, but rather licens me to attend you, in all humblye duyn: My Life and all othermrale endeavours, being bolved to be spent in

## Knight of the Oracle.

your service, and myselfe ready to be at your disposition. This said Persicles and he departed into the Campe, whether they were wel-commened with, the shouting and rejoicing of the Persian Houldiers. Deloratus hearing that applause, camc forth of his tent to see what was the cauile thereof, and espyng Persicles and the Orange Knight together, came unto them, they both alighting to salute him. Deloratus wold by no meanes suffer them to depart, but intreated them to lode in his Tent that night, which Persicles could not deny: and therefore taking Montelyon in a kunde soye betweene them, they entred the same, where he was unarmed: but when they beheld his youth, they wondered thereat, to be accompanid with such exceeding valour, both Deloratus and Persicles vsing him with great kindestesse. Then presently the principall Commanders of the Campe, assembled themselves to their Generals tents, to knowe what they did determine. Amongst the rest was Cothanes, who at the first entrance into the Tent, espied his sonne Montelyon, his heas being ouly disarmed, & by his armes knowing it was he that had so honorably preserued his life, and defended himselfe: had much a doe to containe himselfe from rejoicing: likewise Montelyon seeing him, vp on his knee entreated him to pardon his bolanesse in comynge to the Campe without his consent. Cothanes with great ioy tooke him vp, and imbraced him. Persicles seyng that said to Cothanes, Thy friend is this thy sonne: My Lord sayd he, he is my sonne, and he calleth me fader, and yet I am dñe to be fader to such a sonne, that hath this day shewen himselfe rather to be the sonne of some heroske King. And my Lord, because his worthines shall not be darkened with the ignoble title of Cothanes sonne. I shall declare to you all that I knote of hym. Indeed he is not my sonne, but my Lady and I being one day hunting, found hym upon the top of a Mount in swadling clothes: which were such, as shewed he was not of meane parentage, bat of honorable race: his pelle as it shold serue, being distressed for want of swad, was wondred from him, whose cartasse and clothes were found not farrre off, destroyed by a Lyon: since which tyme, with carefullnesse I have brought hym up esteeming hym as mine owne sonne. This my Lord, in briefe in the whole summe of all that I knowe of hym. They all maruelled at his words, especially Montelyon was stracken into such a sudden

## The History of MONT LION,

pyditation, that for a while stood like one metamorphosed, Pericles taking him by the hand, said: Although I know not what title to give you, yet boynge you cannot be lesse then of noble blood, as may well appear by the manifest tokenes of your hercick disposicions: therefore remit the care of that knoll hereafter, and touchsafe to say with us, who are now both consoled with your presence, and were my desire a thousand times greater then it is, let the dekre I haue to doe you service, would surmount the same, being in the depth of inward affection, loue and duty wholly addicted, and entirely devoted to your worthynesse, which no desire of reward, hope of praise, nor morall respect hath bred in me, but onely the instinct of nature, that hath effectually engrassethe same in my heart: therfore I humbly desire you touchsafe to entitle me with the honour of knight hood: wherewithal if I be dignified by your vertuous hand, I shall both remaine with you, and endeauour to deserue the same. Pericles highly esteeming him, and kindly imbracing him, told him he shold that night be his bedfellow, and the next day haue his desire. With many other speches they ended that nights conference: every Ruler departing with carefullnesse to set the watches

### CHAP. XIII,

How the Armenians army with exceeding losse was discomfited.

Early the next morning, Deloratus, Pericles, Corhancs, and all the rest of the chiefe Commanders of the Persian Army, were assembled, who gaue order, that every battell shoud be planed in such sort, as if they expected a present assault, which being performed. Montelyon in great triumph was brought into the field, and by Pericles invested with the order of knighthood: whiche when he had received, the Souldiers gaue such shontes, as made the ayre resound with their Eccheses. The Armenian, hearing the noyse, could not indeg what might be the cauys thereof so ne censuring one thing, so ne another. Palian fretting with exceeding vexation at the lacke of armes discouertore, which went the nearer his heart, for that in all the time of warres he had not endured the like called unto him the chiefe knights in his Campe, which were

Ariadne

## Knight of the Oracle.

Althesus, Golgron, Mulatus, and Landelyon, Knights of Honora ble birth, great wisdome, a iij appointed valour, uttering to them his hearts griefe, and his earnest deyre of revenge, desiring them with all sped to counsell him whiche way to supprese the Persians courage, onely reuised with the aide the Orange Knight had brought them. Amongst whom it was agred, & generally held best, to surprize them at unawares in the middest of their joy: that with without the noyse of either Drums or Fife, issud the City gates. Certaine Persian Spyes perceiving their intent, posted to the Campe, and certiffid their Generall thereof, who gaue commandement that nyrth, so that thereby the Armenians myght be hartned, to thier owne destruction. Montelyon with a company of Horsemen departed out of the Campe, a contrary way to that the Armenians came, with intent to get betwixt them and the City, which afterwards soorted to effect. The Armenians thinking to make a sudden slaugther of them, and nothing at all suspecting their readinesse to receve them with carelesse hast appraoched h Campe, with grædy desire of conquest running upon their Enemies. Whom they found in such orderly sort, ready to welcome them, that within an houres space they wylt themselves againe within the City walls: To relate every particular of their Conflict, and lete what terror the batayle penne ihall barely recite the admirable deeds of the most honourable of both Armies. Pericles condering what iijt cause he had attained by his blurping foes, bent his Sword point with vnrelentinge farr, to the destruction of his Enemies, slaying their deaths who dyed by his Sworde, ayuing the same rather at Palians owne dearest, then against them that wero by constraint enforced to hazard their dearest lives. Which when he had cleared and made drunke with many of their deaths bloud, he at last met with Palian, whom at the first encounter he had surely bereft of life, had not his owne fated by great misfortune stumbled at a dead body, that interrupted his steppes, but notwithstanding his Swords point by that mischance, passing his right arme, ranne quite through his Swords necke

U 2

necke

## The History of MONTBLION,

necke, who falling, and Palian with him, both lay grovelling on the ground, ready to be troden to death. Mulatus being next at hand, rescued Palian, and mounted him on his ewne Steed, whereby he lost his owne life: For Pericles with both his hands fetch so full a blow at his head, that with the force thereof, his Armour peeling some scales thereof, pierced his Braine, and he dyed. Palian for a while continued fight with Pericles: with every blow receiving a daunger wound, until he fel himselfe so vnable to hold out, that he must either yield, dye, or retyre: but even then came Golgon fortunatly to his ayde, who with him maintained fight against Pericles, who notwithstanding that odds, had neare hand brought them both to de- struction, had he not espied Deloratus and Corthines in distresse, who were unequally assailed by firs valiant Knights, two of them being Althesus and Landelyon, unto whom he hasted, giving them succour by the death of the first he met.

Whiles the Battell was maintayned in the Forests by the chiefe Commanders of both Armies, and Montelyon with his resoldier Followers, whose hearts were enspire with fierie courage, to be quarded by so valiant a guide was gotten behind them, and began such a massacre, that multitudes of a subaine were slaughtered by his approach, whose deedes of valour amazed their sences, with such feare, and abated their courage with such terror, that like as a flocke of scared Héaps, espying the approach of a devouring Lyon, ranne with amazed feare from his pawes: Even so the Armenians leue with the destroying hands of Montelyon, Elling the empty apples with such small cryes, that the noyse thereof amazed the hearts of the honest Armenians: Palian and Golgon then turned their backes, making hast thitherwards to know the cause, Althesus and Landelyon did the like, whiles Deloratus and Pericles, and the rest made such havocie against the common Souldiers, that had the fight continued long, the whole Forces of the Armenian Army had bene destroyed.

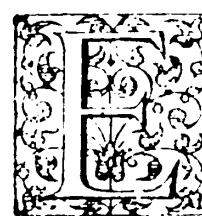
Palian and Althesus met Montelyon not knowing him: but supposing it was he had made such slaughter amongst them the last day, both assayed him: who in his heart rejoiced that he had met with two such Champions to make tryall of his valour continuing before a combat against them both, as is not to be described. this

## Knight of the Oracle.

this time the cry begane againe on the contrary side, with such hideous noise, that Palians heart was affrighted therewith, and desonded himselfe as if a slender youth shold hold encounter against a strong Giant, till both he and Althesus were so grievously wounded that it had beene a pitifull spectacle to beheld. Both being driven to retires amongt their scattered Troupes, and with all the halfe they could, to prevent their utter overthrow, to sound retreat, and with all speed halfe bins the City, which could not be accounted a retyre, but rather an absolute flight: for it was done with such halfe, as if they had beene all crazed, none having the power to resist: and pursued by Pericles and Montelyon, with such fury, that their owne hearts relented at their owne hands crueltie, whiche covered the earth with the dead bodies of their affrighted foes. The day being thus ended to the terror of the one, and comfort of the other: The Persianes retrayred as Victors, and the Armenians halfe mad with griefe, and despair within their Wallis, not wondring soone to issue again. Pericles and Deloratus honouring Montelyon with their kinde embracings, and the Souldiers applauded their valours with rejoycings. Every one according to the present occasion betooke themselves to their charges spending the time in more joy and security, then earll they had done.

## CHAP. XLIII.

How the ~~Armenians~~ sent two Knights into Armenia to mowe ayde, who were met, and one of them taken Prisoner, and of other accidents that befel.



Aslyp the next moring, Palian assembled his Councell to determine what order to take for their security: which it behoued them to doe so: that their foeces were utterly disengaged, and the Country Inhabitants knotting their lawfull king to be living, beganne to revolt, and desyred to ayde Palian, ryght with men or dictaals, that he was constrainte ouer to keepe himselfe within the City Wallis, not suffering any to issue out, during the

## The History of MONTELION,

were to doe it, they were so strictly besieged by the Persians. Whom they had well considered their estates, and the misery they were likely to fall into, they concludes to send into Armenia, to certifie the King, which Althesus and one Mutellus two Knights of exceeding valour undertook to perforeme the next night. Montelyon, being in his Tent, determining to repose himselfe, yet feeling no desire to sleepe : calling for the Chronicles of the Warres of Antiochus King of Assyria, and spending some houres in reading that History, his Squire by his commandement being gone to Bed, about the dead time of Night, he heard the neighing of a Horse, as it seemed to him within the City: again reading and againstaying to listen, his mind being somewhat troubled, being as yet in his Armour, he gyved his sword to his Sire, determining to walke the round, to see how diligently the Watch was kept: whom he found sleeeping as soundly as if they had beene in their quiet Beds, maruellung much at their drowsiness, but much more at their carelessness, he went from place to place, not minding that night to sleepe, but himselfe would watch so them all. He had not long staid, but he spyd two in Armour, with hasty (though softly kept) passing through the Campe on foot, whom he little suspected to be any other then of his owne company, thinking them to be some stragiers, that having their fellowes in dead sleepes went to robbe: following as closely as he could, he perceiving them to depart the Campe, but maruellung thereat, he drew nigher unto them, intending to know what they were before they departed.

Althesus and Mutellus espying one to follow them, and seeing themselves now without the Campe, purposed to lay hold on him, with purpose to force him to declare what the Persians intended to doe: that turning backe to him, Althesus offered to lay hold on him. Sooth quoth Montelyon, let me first know what you are? We are enemies unto thee sayd Althesus, and therefore yeild. Tell me quoth he, your names? Althesus knoynig himselfe to be of great valour, and therefore not to be unknowne of any. Besides, little thinking he would haue resisted them, told him his name was Althesus. Then I desie thee quoth Montelyon, for I am thine One. me, and will rather die then yeeld to thee. With that Althesus did to his sword, and stroake at him. Montelyon did the like to de-

scire

## Knight of the Oracle.

send himselfe: and afterwards they offend him so much, that both he and Mutellus had enough to doe to saue their owne stakes and lives.

Althesus seeing his valour, desired to know his name, which Montelyon tolde him. Althesus was much disquieted therewith: and seeing his companion fallen and faint with effusion of blood, he thus said: Knight, at this time I cannot say to end the combat, so by hazarding my selfe, I shoulde endanger the liues of many: therefore farewell vntill more convenient time to mee this againe. With that he turned his backe, and Montelyon toope to give his conquered adversary breath, which revived Mutellus: but seeing Althesus gone, his heart was ready to die with griefe. Montelyon bad him be of comfort, for his intent was to use him honorably: with that helping him vp, he ledde him to his Tent, calling vp his Squire to attend him, and disarmee him, he went presently to Persicles.

The next day Montelyon caused Mutellus to be carried before the Generall, where he declared the cause of their departure towards Armenia, which Persicles was glad to heare of: that by this foreknowledge he might prevent the purposed intent of his enimies: but most of all he reioyced and commended Montelyon for this noble act, Which had they not beene discovered, might haue brought the whole Campe into great distresse: by this meanes every man growing into such loue, and admiration of his valour, vertue and courtesie, that they esteemed their onely defence and felicity consistid in his safetey: that wheresoeuer he went, the eyes of multitudes arrayed him, as being delighted to behold him. Mutellus desired Persicles to appoint his ransome, but he committed that to Montelyon, who after he had honourably feasted him, sent him ransomeless to the City. Mutellus soon got entrance, and declarest what misfortune had befallen him and Althesus, which turned their conciued hope of comfort into despaire, which had overcome them with feare, had not some little hope of Althesus escape caried her.

Thus remayned they many daies within the city, so hardly besieg'd, that they were out of all hope in getting Glorialls, but were driven to cutt themselues with spars dry, scantling out every

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

every souldier and inhabitant theyr allowance, which they continued likewise so long, expecting to heare from Armenia, that being frustrated, they expected nothing but miserable famins : which caused them late in the night, to assemble all their old, weake and impotent men, unable to serue, and all women and children, except some few of account, and turned them out of the City, to the number of sixteene thousand, whos distressed estate Persicles pitied, causing them to have sufficient loode, themselves baileed Cabins to defend them from the weather.

Persicles seeing the miserable estate his owne Country was in, and to what extremity his subjects were brought: by this knowinge that Palian was not able long to endure, but that both he and all those within the City, were ready to be famished, of whom many were Alisrians, that were constrained to that subjection, whose estate he pitied, being unwilling to bee guilty of theyr destruction by the advise and counsell of those he most esteemed, but principally of Deloratus and Montelyon, he sent a Herauld unto Palian with this message ; that although he did vniustly vscoups his Cittaine and many other wayes done him intollerable iniurys, yet pitying the miserable estate he was like to bring the Citizens into by his cruelty, he made him this proffer, that notwithstanding he might worke sufficient revenge by his death, whose life was now in this mercy, he shold without interruption, with all his Armenians, haue free liberty to depart out of Aslyria. The Herauld with his message, went unto the City, declaring the cause of his comyning. Palian assembled his Comfelle and returned this answere. That what he held, was his right by conquest, and that would hold : scorning he shoulde send any such proffer to him, that was wel able to defend himselfe, and as littis regarded his courteous proffer as his malice: shewing him, not to stay long, least his Fathers comynng inflast a greater punishment vpon him then he could eschew. Persicles was exceedingly vexed with his disdainesfull reply, fearing indeed, that if the Kings forces were once come, it would be a great cause to lengthen the warres, which he earnestly desired might haue an end, that thereby he might haue respite to travell in search of Constantia, for whom he vt endured exceeding torment, that being his disigne to i. h. his thoughts, and destrous of ease to his respite.

## Knight of the Oracle.

passions, one day among many that he passed ouer with penitenesse, he got himselfe into a solitary place, and there in sad silence meditated on his misfortune.

Montelyon by chaunce troubled with remembrance of his vnknowlene estate, chose the very place for his private meditations. Wherein Persicles was already shrowded, and suddenly espynge him, beganne to withdrawe himselfe, vntill Persicles desired him to stay, bittering these speeches. Worthy knight, I perceive somē inward care hath made you withdrawe your selfe from me, but impart your discontent to me : if not, yet heare mine, so I haue long desired to impart them vnto one, on whose fidelty I might repose my selfe, and you are the man I haue elected, having had so sufficient trauell of your courtesie and friendhippe, that without doubtting I durst commit my selfe to your secrete, so your age may, as heretofore it hath preserved me,

My Lord, replied Montelyon, I account my selfe onely fortunate, in your loue, and my heart acknowledgeth my everlasting bonden dutie to none so much as to your Maiestie, which bindeth me in all duty to become your challall, being more ready to venture my life and vternost endeauours in your seruice then you can imagine : therefore god my Lord, feare not to impose any taske vpon me, for by your imploying me I shall account my selfe onely blessed. I thanke you god friend (quoth he) and if euer fortune fauour me againe, I will requite this kindnesse, though now I am plunged in the depth of ill lucke, beeing as you see depited of my kingdome by the rebellion of my owne subiects, and the Tyranny of an knyghtbour the King of Armenia : the briesle discourse whereof is this. My Father when he liued, matcht my sister Piera in mariage with this worthy knyght Deloratus, sending me unto Piera with her, who before my returne dyed, whilste I was there I chanced to fixe mine eyes on the beauty on Constantia, daughter to the Persian King, which by reason of my sudden departure, I could not give her knowledge, having no other comfort but my sister Piera, to whom I bewayed the secrets of my heart, departing with her promise of alliance whilste I went into Aslyria to establish my Kingdome, Prince Palian of Arabia obtained the King of Persias consent to marry Constanitia. Whiche news Piera sent me, I being much troubled

## The History of MONTELION,

troubled therewith, after I had resold my side enemy the King of Armenia in a battell, I left the government of my kingdom to two of my noble men, & departed in the habite of a Palmer into Persia, wheres within short space I found such meanes by my sisters friend-ship, that I was in that habit without suspition, in Picias chamber, and thereby had conference with Constantia, and attained her consent nothing remayning, but onely meanes how wee shoulde escape, which afterwards we effected, and travellled together vntill we came to a Shepheards house, where we were kindly welcommened, contrayng a solewane marriage betwixt our selves, because we durst not be knyghte the contrary, wher wee lived some dayes in quiet: in the meane time the King of Persia caused diligent search to be made, and it was Pilors chance to finde us, whos kept our counseil, and was by me sent into Allyria, to fetch some of my owne knyghtes to attend me home, where he found my Nobles at Crise: and the King of Armenia taking opportunity, that with a mighty band of Scudiers, slew most of my part, the rest ioyning with him, vntill he had fully ceased my Crowne.

Pilor with this heavy newes returned to me, being unwilling to give me knowledge thereof, which overcame my heart with such griefe, that laking a solitary place, I wondred so far that I could not returne to the Shepheards how the same night.

Constantia missing me, likewise stole from the cottage to seeke me but directing her steps a contrary way, or meeting with some misfortune that faw her, I never heard of her since. Pilor, he likewise went forth to seeke vs, and unwillingly taked of an unfor-tunate fruite, that infused a sleeppynesse vpon him for sonce and twenty houres: but notwithstanding his and my most earnest search, wee could never finde her, nor I fears never shall. But if I could recure this euill done me by my foes, I would then spend the rest of my dayes in her search. Having ended his speech, his heart was so much overcome with griefe, that he had much adoe to withhold his eyes from teares.

Montelyon was opprest with no lesse griefe then her, whose heart felte more inward disquiet then a stranger could haue done, in glent sadness seeming to part with his sorowes: but not abide to counseil him, whiche way to recure them. That at last by rea-

son

## Knight of the Oracle.

Son the necessity of the time afforded little respite, they were constrained to depart.

### CHAP. X V.

How Montelyon by a strange and dangerous adventure, wonne the City, and tooke Palian prisoner.



Montelyon that Euenting elected out of his owne followers twenty knyghts, such as he esteemed most valiant, telling them he had a matter of great danger and secretie to complote, which might be a meanes to establish Pericles in his Kingdome, if they would faithfully sygne with him. Whiche they赤sally vowed to accomplish, and to folloe him, althoough it were even to their deaths. Arme you then, quoth he, in Armenian Armor, of which you haue choyce, and come to me at midnicht.

This being performed, and the knyghts come, Montelyon with them departed through the Camp vnto the City Gates, where Montelyon knockt, but scarce so louyd that the Porter could heare him, who yet notwithstanding, comming to the Battlements, demanded who it was: I am said Montelyon, Altherus, and other Armenians, as thou mayst know by our Armes, and bring god newes: therefore open the Gates, lest by thy delay we be betrayed, for we are pursued. The Porter being out of all doubt, and hasty to succour them, unbolted the Gates. Montelyon was no sooner entred, but he felte the Porter, entring the Lodge, and apprehending the watch, who lay sleeping, and slaying most of them before they awaked: One of them submitting himselfe, thus said. I am an Allyrian spare my life, and if you be friends to Pericles, I will giue you such directions, as you may sympaze the City, and subdue Palian.

Montelyon sayd, in so doing thou shalt be honoured of thy King and perchance thy owne liberty. After that they had put the rest to the sword, the Allyrian directed them to the Wallace, and by so secret a way that he brought them even within the compasse of the Castle, to the very place where as the Guard was. Montelyon then

## The History of MONTELION,

then thus said to his followers. By companions : let not feare now possesse your hearts, but by this exploye win honour for ever. Then by the Alyrian direction, they diuided themselves into two parts, the one to the solemm entrance, and the other by a Wy-way. Montelyon likewise knockt, and one of the Guarde disdowting no mischeife, opened the doore, wherinto Montelyon ralfe with his sword drawne, not speaking a word, slaying the first, the next, and all that came within his compasse : the Guardians were so awized therewith, that they were confounded in their iences, their courages for lack of time to consider, abated, and their hands with feare trembling not able to draw their swords. And when they were drawne, not knowing whom to offend, for Montelyon and his Knights were so like them in Armour, and so intermingled amongst them, that they knew not whether they stroke their owne fellowes or no, not knowing one from the other: by which meane Montelyon and his Knights who by a prou token knew each other, made such a slaughter amoungst them, that all the fioud swoon with their bloud. Some of them made meanes to flye by the backe doore, but even then, as they kept out, they met death, he that followed, not knowinge him that went before to be slaine, that had a thousand come that way, they had one by one met with destruction, that is the end, by Montelyons valour there was not one left alive, nor any escaped. And this compleat performed with such expedition in the deadtime of the night, that the rumoz thereof came not to the hearing of any. That within short space and little labour, Montelyon surpised Palian evill in his bed, who seeing one in Armour besmeared with bloud, with his sword ready drawne, being exceedingly affrighted, asked what he was? I am qd. Montelyon, thine enemy, and Pericles friend, Thou art a villaine and a Traytor qd. he, and with that he called to his Guard, crying out treason, treason, I am betrayed, helpe, helpe. Thou art in baine, qd. Montelyon, for there is none here to help the: for by this hand thy Guards are slaine, and thou shalt follow them the same way to death, unless thou aske mercy: For my hands can hardly abstaine from working vengeance on thy trayterous head, thou hast deserved to be punished with inexorable torment. Montelyon had scarce ended those words, but the rumozing Echo of an exceeding out-cry, sollicitid his eares, the occasion was this. After Montelyon was de-

parted

## Knight of the Oracle.

parted his Tent, his squire following him, and seeing him enter the City with to few in his Compagny, ranne backe with all speed, and told Pericles what he had heare, who fearing least that valorous attempt wylght endanger his life, and hearing that he had gotten entrance into the City, with all the haste he could armid himself, and calling vp Deloratus, Prior, Corhane and Ominus, and all the rest of his chiefe Commanders of the Armie, with the choyce of yesternayl bands, to the number of ten thousand, they laine marched to the City gates, whiche they found wide open, and being entred, and by severall companies dispersed into every corner of the Streets, on a sudden on every side they gane the Alarum, which rang through the City and eares of the Armenians with such roar, that like men bereft of their Senses, they ran up and downe to their destruction. There did Deloratus fill his hands with slaughter, and Prior with cruelty revenged his withholden liberty: There did Corhane, Ominus, and many thousands, colour pale Death in purple robes. There did Pericles triumph over his foes, his conquering sword working their deaths, that the City channels ran with goare bloud, and their halfe steps were interceptid by the heares of breathleesse foes: then began such an outcry, as would haue affrighted the sences of the most valiant: Old men hidin their heads in secret places of their houses, the women with their children crying, wringing their hands, and making exceeding lamentation: the Soldiers ready to destroy one another, not knowing whom to offend, being ignorant in the originall of the stratagem. The Counsellors and such as sat in seate of Judgement with speedy geppes coruyng themselves to the Castle, where Palian was, where at theyr Entrance they saw such ad spectacles of horrour, and dreadfull war already entred, laping open passage to death. Where Montelyons Followers though but few, sone layd hands on them, slaying those that resisted, and enclosing them that yielded, within a strong Tower.

Montelyon by this tyme had haled Palian from forth his Chamber and bound him hand and foot, brought him out of the Castle, incloing him in a strong Jayle, where many malefactors were impriso ned, himselfe for safety becoming his Jayle. And now having intelligence that Pericles was entred the City, he bent his Geppes

## The History of MONTBLION,

to finde him out : by ths way destroying the Armenians, who indeed tooke him to be one of their owne company by his Armour : at last he came to the Abbey, wherin the greatest part of the Armenian Souldiers lay in a large field, encompassed within the wall, wherin into Persicles with some three thousand Souldiers were before entered, making such slaughter as would haue terrified the heart of any beholder.

Montelyon being alone, thought now or never to make tryall of his valour : though being on foot, yet rushing amongst the thickest of the Armenians, who seeing him in that Armo, rather thought he had bene of their Commanders, then an Enemy : who franticke with affright: slaughtered them, because they were slowe to lay their enemies : which when he perceiued, he cryed vnto them, Villaines, traytors, cowards, why shun you me ? I am your Enemy, a Persian, and come to destroy you. Notwithstanding his speeches, by reason they had no respite to consider what to doe, they all fled from him, not so much with thought of what he was, as with feare to come neare him : so none came within his compasse, but he dyed, so that where he fought, their Death trumphed : and by reason of their flight, his hasty blowes onely hurt the Wind, for sometimes, they were spent in vain. Persicles and Deloratus being nigh, stood and beheld him with admiration, wondring who it was, that in their judgement with such fury fought against himselfe : vntill he espied them, by his speeches giving them knowlidge what he was, having founed him they desired to kno, after short salutations, they followed their enemies with cruell destruction : the bright day closing that nights bloody act, which appeared before them with such a graine aspect, as that it mad terror seime most terrible, so that before many houres of the day were spent, the Armenians were utterly destryed, and amongst them many Assyrians unknotone to be Armenians were also slaughtered. Persicles gaue strict commandement to his souldiers, to make diligent search the City throughout, and if they found an Armenia, to put him to the Swart, not suffering one to escape no man. Which done, he commanded the dead Cartas seen in Cartas to be carried out of the City, which were so many that with much adoe they could performe it in a dares labour. Which done, he gaue the spoyle of the Armenians, Tents and Houses unto

11 e

## Knight of the Oracle.

the Persian Souldiers, and also gaue commandement, that the women, chiloren, olde men, and impotent people, shold be brought into the City and every one possesse his owne house, wherin he dwelt before. This being performed so; that day, other being taken for the wounded, the souldiers enriched with spoile, the Citizens in quiet in their houses, diligent watch set at each gate, and a strong guard without in the Tents, so; that it drew to night, and their labours required ease, after much toyle, they betake themselves to their rest.

Cately the next morning ther forswake their Pavillions, first appointing certayne scowtes to watch about the borders of the country for the approach of the King of Armenia, which as they suspected would be very hostly : for it was now two moneths since Athelias departed.

By that time the day was aged the space of thre houres, the inhabitants of Allyria that had lued vnder the iubilation and tyranny of the Armenians, hearing of Palians overthrow, and being assurid of Persicles safety, which before that, their doubtfull hearts would not believe, came by great multitudes to submit themselves unto their lawfull King : who ioycing therat, commannde them in signe of their obedience, to arme themselves, and returne to their owne dwellings, and to destroy all the Armenians that inhabited the Land of Assyria, not suffering neither man, woman or child to live. It was a wonder to beholde, with what grediness the heady multitudes bent themselves to their Enemies destruction, every one thinking to be foremost, and her that was last, yet thinning himselfe happy that he could grapse a Swoord, to sieke his owne liberty. Whiche they effected within thre dayes, that ther was not any of the Armenian Regame left : so if they chanced to finde an Assyrian man married to an Armenian woman, both the and all her Children had dyed. And if they found a woman with child, or having any children and that shes could not shew an Assyrian was the Father of them, they had all of them dyed.

In the meane while, all those that were Prisoners, were brought forth. Persicles by the whole consent of all his Nobles, People and Counsell, appoynting them to dye, onely Palian excepted.

## The History of MONTELION,

excepted, who likewise had that day abode a shamefull death, if he  
had not bee ne a Kings sonne, being onely committed to safe custodie,  
where he was honourably used.

These tragical stratagems overpast, and all things in security,  
notwithstanding the beauty of the Land was destroyed by the Armenians,  
yet now the Nobles & Peeres of the land, that soz a long time  
durst not looke ouer the Castle walls, assembled themselues unto  
their King, making all preparation they could soz his more honou-  
rable welcome : the Bels rong for joy, and the people with exceeding  
reioyngs applauded his victory. Within few dayes Persicles was  
honoured with such exceeding commendation as his worthinesse de-  
serued. Every one (as of right they shold) attributed that honour'd  
victorie to his valour. All men growing into deepe affection towards  
him, and with reioyng manifest their loue.

### CHAP. XV I.

Of the King of Armenia's arriuall with a new Armie. How Mon-  
telyn set Palian at liberty : and of a Peace that was conclud-  
ed.



Certaine of the Spyes had knowledge of the approach of the King of Armenia, and brought newes thereof unto the Court, which stirred vp a new disquiet amongst them, soz then they began on all sides to armie themselves a fresh : but that haste was sone stayed, by the arriuall of certainte Ambassadors from the King of Armenia, who deliuerted their message in these words. Persicles of Assyria, the mighty King of Armenia commandeth this to deliver his sonne Palian in safety, whome he understandeth thou hast taken prisoner. Withall he requireth restitution to be made of the Crowne and kingdome of Assyria, which by right of ancient inheritance is his : otherwile he will bring so puissant and immitable an armie against thes, that shall waste and consume this Land, not leaving City, towne nor house undestroyed by fire : hee will

## Knight of the Oracle.

wil make the Inhabitants perpetuall bondslaves, and he wil cause thes to die, or abiding his comming, he wil take thes captiue, and leade the into Armenia, where thou shal remayne his bataile. This is the summe of that he requireth, therfore let vs have no swete.

I will not study sayd Persicles, what to say, but thus say to him, His sonne is my prisoner, and I will detayne him : as soz his threats I feare them not. Bitterly denying his falle title to my Crowne, which in my absence he seized vpon, not by valour, but trecherie. And tell him moxemer, that I demand restitution soz the wronge he hath done me and my Country, which if he deny, nothing shall make me satisfaction but his saines death. And tell him thus, let him with haste retorne, least my fury overtake him, and so he scle the mischiese he intendeth to me. soz I meane to meete him presentlie, and worke such destruction among his Souldiers, as shall cause them to seek his death for betraying them into my hands. Persicles spake these wordes with such fury, as mad the Ambassadors assuradly beleue his ment to that which this answere they departed. The King of Armenia little thinking to receive such an answere, but rather peroxistance of his demands : was so enraged, that he comandued his Souldiers to march towardes the City, vowing to redresse his sonne, or be taken prisoner himselfe. Persicles like-  
ly had collected a mighty band of Persians and Assyrians to meeet him, that it was likely this wold prove the hottest battell that ever was fought in that part of the world.

In the meane time Palian was brought before Persicles, who was seated vpon the kingly thonne in great daiessey; thus saying to Palian : what canst thou alledge to excuse thy selfe from death, having rightly deserved the same ? thou knowest that it now resteth in my power to set thee free, or put thee to death : which the iust Heavens haue inflicted vpon thee as a due punishment for thy tyranie.

Palian made this reply, I am a King as absolute as thy selfe: therfore I knowe thou darost not put me to death : which if thou shouldest presume to attempt, know that the King of Armenia is hard at thy elbow to revenge the same, whose power thou canst not escape. Therfore I dese chee, and dare thee to doe the same: soz

## The History of MONT LION,

I know thee to be of so cowardly a disposition, that if thou once comest within my Fathers sight, thou wilt runne away. The people standing by, hearing him utter such approbrious words, cry you out, Let him dye, let him dye. It was long before the multitude could be appeased, but at last Persicles thus said, Standing up in a great rage: Craytor, darest thou utter such words in my presence? Thou shalt dye the death, not all the world shall redeem thee. With that he commanded his guard to hew him in pieces: with that they beganne to wound him, but Montelyon stepping betwix them humbering himselfe upon his knee, thus said.

Noble King, vouchsafe to bear me speake, and without offence, let me clayme my right. This knight is my prisoner, therefore to put him to death without my consent, were to doe me wrong: yet althoough I speake this, pardon me, I challenge not any thing to contradict your will: but I humbly desire your Maiestie to graunt me this favour, that as I tooke him so, I may dispose of him.

Persicles with haste rose from his seat, and imbraced Montelyon, saying. Were it my Kingdome, my life, or any thing that I esteemed more then both, that you required, I would for ever curse my heart, if it shold deny it you: for you haue done me so much good, and my debte to you is so great, as if I live a thousand yeres, I shall never pay: therefore I give him steeley unto you, and his life withall. I humbly thanke your Maiestie, replied Montelyon, with that he tooke Palian by the hand, and after humble reverence done, he departed to whom being alone, he uttered these speeches. Noble Prince of Armenia, not expecting reward, nor fearing threates I here give you liberty. Then did he desire him to make chuse of horse and armour, wherewith he armed himselfe, and so rode ouercourteously away, his stout heart not suffering him to give Montelyon thanks. And being come to the Caunce, humbering himselfe unto his Father, and he imbracing him, thus sayd: My deare Sonne, welcome, then straunging vp and dolone, said, I thought that daare Persicles durst not betrayne thee: for if he had, his life had paid thy ransome, and shall doe yet for betrayning thee: by heauen this night will I fire the Citty about his cares, because I know that the coward dares not come forth to meet me.

Pelians heart hearing his Fathers heaking, and considering hate-

## Knight of the Oracle.

How unlikely it was he could performe it, with such a sudden passion of rage consideration, changed with a sudden alteration, contrary to his so iuer disposition, calling to remembraunce how lately he was in danger of death, the force Persicles had about him, the late laughter he had committed against his Soldiers, the curtesie of Montelyon, but most of all his ingratitude to him, that had lately given him his life, thus sayd.

My most noble Father, not the feare of your forces, nor Persicles: ouerawise (for by his dwine I had dyed) hath set me at liberty, but the couetise of a noble Knight that tooke me prisoner: who where Persicles had appointed my death, and the executioners were seizing upon me challenged me to be his Prisoner, honourably arm'd me, and courteously let me goe. Therefore I beseeche you to withdraw your Forces, and offer no more wrong to Persicles, who never offendes you, the Kingdome of Armenia is as good as the Kingdome of Assyria, and better: and it is better to enjoy that with quiet, then both that and this with discontent. If not soz that, yet soz this, I humbly intreat you to conclude a Peace with Persicles, for your owne safety, for his power is too mighty to be subdued by the small forces you haue brought. He is now allyed to the Persian, who is neare yet your enemy, but onely your friend: but if these warres continue long, he will proue your mighty foe. Soz if you goe sozwards I will stay behynd: for it were a great dishonour soz me to fight against him that hath so honorably, courteously, and liberaly gluered my life: If you shoud be overcome, how much would it endanger your life, and if your life were in danger, do you thinke you could escape? Besides, I will rather submit my selfe into the hands of your enemis, or shed my owne blood before your face, then live to see dismall a day as that will yzone: therefore I humblye intreat you to conclude a Peace.

The King heard ent his speeches with silent veration, being so inwardly vexed, and with such desire chyrsing for revenge, that his heart was ready to burn with swelling malice: but at last moze mollified with despaire of Alcyone, then of paelding to his Sonnes request, he sayd: Let it be as you will have it, for this time you shall ouerrule me.

## The History of MONTBLION,

Then Palian thus sayd, O<sup>r</sup> Noble Father, I knowe to conclude this peace will turne to our suerlasting good, and your owne content: Persicles is honourable, and never offendred you, And I knowe will honourably embraze this peace: therefore I desire you, let it be concluded with your frnde content.

With that he gaue his consent, willing him to conclude what he thought good, and he would ratifie it. Palian then mounting himselfe, presently departed towards the City, but ere he came there, he met with Persicles mighty band of Souldiers, and desirous to speake with Montelyon, he kindly embraced him, yielding unto him so many hearty thankes with such courtesie, loue, affection, and earnest vowes for preseruing his life, as Montelyon wondered at that sudden alteration in him, that before was so rude and discourteous, most kindly welcomming him. Then did Palian unfold the cause of his comming, with such earnestnes, intreating Montelyon to joyn with him to conclude that peace, that he promised his assistance, and went with him to Persicles.

Palian delievered his message with humble reverence, and Persicles with as much courtisie receiued it. And so effectually was this wrought, that the Peace accepted, and both the Armies meeting, instead of blowes, embraced each other: Then did the King of Armenia and Persicles salute each other: First, in strange sort, but afterwards with more familiarity. After many speeches of both sides, Persicles accussing him of wrongs, and he alleadging the contrary, that notwithstanding Palian labouring earnestly to conclude the peace, yet the battell was like to joyn, and often by iterating hot speeches they both grew to exceeding rage, which againe by Palians and Montelyons god perswasions was allwaged: Growing to this Conclusion, a Peace was ratified for two yeares, in which time Ambassadours should be sent to the King of Persia, and Macedonia, to entreat their royll assistance to make an end of this Controversie: Persicles heart could hardly endure to yield to his foe any further, or abstatne himselfe from present revenge, or appoint his rightfull Estate to be determined by the doubtfull course of arbitrement, in his heart scorning the Armenians shoulde haue so much scope limited, as though he had any interest at all in his Kingdome, but rather, that he shoulde then eyther absolutely winne all, or lose all: but regarding

## Knight of the Oracle.

ding how much he had troubled Deloratus and the Persians, who now desired to returne home unto their owne Countrey, but mch of all, himselfe desirous to travell in search of his deare Constantia, from whom he had bene long absent: For whose sake he would haue lost his life, Kingdome and Liberty: whose absence was a continual griefe to his Conscience, and a restlesse torment to his heart: for whom he had endurid many thousand broken steps, utterly despairing of finding her, but that, noz length of time, noz other ambiguity could cause his heart belieue, that he shoulde finde her, and that she was living: therefore he constrained his royll heart to yield to any thing.

And having taken the King of Armenia's Oath, not to interrupt him in his Kingdome, untill the time prestred, they parted, Persicles to the City, and the King with his Army into Armenia. Palians heart was linct in such louing admistrations of Montelyons vertues, that he humbly intreated his Fathers leave to stay in Affria to beare him company, but he denyed him, reproofing him greatly, and with bitter tearmes chescing him: but notwithstanding, within few dayes in disguise he departed. The King would haue sent after to stay him, but that he was earnestly entreated to the contrary by his Nobles.

Palian being kindly welcommed of Montelyon, disclosed the cause of his departure from his Father, onely with no other intent, but to enjoy his company, and by New of duty to doe Persicles service: which proceeded not of any coloured or imaginary dissimulation, but from the depth of a constant resolution. Such a sudden Petamorphosis had the view of Montelyons vertues, and his fathers tyranny wrought in him, that he admired the one, and abhorred the other. Of which he gaue such manifest tokenes, that Persicles had no cause to misabuse him, nor Montelyon to refuse his familiarity.

## The History of MONTBLION,

### CHAP. XVII.

How after the Peace concluded, *Persicles* left the Government of *Syria* into *Pisir*, determining himselfe to trauell in search of *Constantia*. How they arrived in *Persia*. Of their honourable entertainment, and of other contrarious Accidents in Love that befell in their *Persian* Court.



After all these troubles were overpast, the Persian Soldiers richly sent him into Persia, and Persicles had established his Kingdome, leaving the same to the government of Pisir, he determined to travell in search of Constantia, making the occasion of his departure, to be to accompany Deloratus into Persia, none but Pisir and Montelyon knowing the contrary.

By the way as they went, Cothanes desired them to vouchsafe to visite his Habitation, which the rather they did, to see the robes that were found about Montelyon. They were honorably welcomed thither, and royally feasted. Cothanes Lady bringing forth the packet, which they opened and wellviewed, neyther Deloratus nor Persicles knowing any of them, soz they were such as Constantia had in Arabie. Amongst the rest, there was a Jewell of exceeding beauty and richnes, which Montelyon in the presence of them all put about his necke, holing never to part with it vntill he had found out his Parents.

Afterwards they departed, Montelyon leaving Cothanes and his foster brother, bewayling his departure with abouiance of teares. Within few dayes they arrived in Persia, the King sending out Troupes of gallant Knights to attend them, the Estates Nobles, and Peeres of the Land in rich attire to entertaine them, and himselfe with the Queen, Piera and Lanius his closest Daughter with a number of other gallant Ladys forsaking the Court to meet them. The Citizens likewise hearing of their approach, vs parado to enteraine them with dightfull shewes, the Knights met them some 20 miles from the City, welcoming Deloratus with reverence, and

### Knight of the Oracle.

the other three Knights with courtesie. All the Nobles embrased them, and at the City gates they saw the King with royall assembly stayng theyt comming, vnto whom Deloratus kneeled, while they with teares welcomed his safe returne, and whilist hee embrased Piera, and his foster Lanius, the King and Queen welcomed Persicles: And when hee had left them to speake to Piera, they demanded of Deloratus who those Strange Knights were. The one of them quoth he, is our late reconciled friend Palian, and the other is the most valiant Knight Montelyon, that by his valour hath both preserued our lynes, confounded his enemies and wonne himselfe mervelous honour. The King of Persia had Palian welcome into Persia, he likewise embrased Montelyon, who with humble reverence knelled at his feet.

All that beheld him, admired that one of such young yeates should be endued with such honoured Chivalry: especially the Ladies with there nice eyes, for never each part of his person lineaments which they found to be most exquisite, wedging none like him in comeliness but Persicles. All tedious salutations being overpast, vntill they came to the Court, entring with such royalty, as drawe an admiration to the beholders eyes, there might one haue beheld the people with grædy desire by multitudes thronging to beholde them: but especially the White Knight, every one asking which washe, that he himselfe might heare them, which oftentimes made the bloud renue in his cheakes, with such blush, that it might easly haue beene discerned. To rehaire every particular would be tedious, and to stay long in recall of their royall entertainment, feasts, spaciees and welcomes, woulde detaine you from the hearing of Constantias misfortune, soz such entertainment there was, and every thing perfoured with such royalty, as might haue besmeared the greatest Monarch of the world.

After supper, the time of rest being come, the aged King and Queen had good right to their guests, and easly ones betooke themselves to their sevall lodgings, remitting conference to the next dayes opportunity.

Persicles being alone spent most part of that nights rest in Considering which way to journey in search of Constantia, Montelyon in consideration of his unknowne Parents. Palian sayng nothing in

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

loue with Praxentia. She in commendation of Montelyon, Deloratus in pleasure with Piera, and the olde King and Queen in soysall remembrance of all theyr safety, every one possell with a severall conceit, until slumbering sleepe ouercame their sence : Early the next morning they sooke their beds, Persicles and Deloratus in conference with the King and Queen, and Piera in the hearing of Praxentia, and divers other Ladies, rehearsing the warres in Affyria, and the maner of theyr victorie, Montelyon in company of Palian, commended the royaltie of the Persians court, and the beauty of the Ladys. Which speech they entered into by reason of Palian, whose heart could not chuse but enter his inward thoughts, which had entartained a forsoaking viesse to Praxentia as beauty, which was so exquisite, as it might haue intangled the sences of any man, with their beautious obiect : Only Montelyon rested as free from, as one that neuer thought of loue, hauing his sences so fully possell with desire to finde his Parents, and search for Constantia, that no other thought could enter his brest. But such a contrarietie had blinde Fortune wrought amongst them, that euery one desired a contrary thing : for Palian doted not so much on Praxentias, as shee did on Montelyon, and hee was so farre thinking such a thought, that it was in vayne for her to hope : Palian seeking opportunity to gaine her knowledge thereof, and shee expecting when Montelyon shoulde proffesse loue to her : and he on the other syde, seeking meanes to hasten his departure, which hee would instantly haue done, but that hee could not soone seeke to leave the King of Persia, nor his sister : but notwithstanding the King of Persia requested him to stay a moneth, which hee could by no meanes deny, Palian was glad of this, and Praxentia was not sorry, only Montelyon thought the time wold be tedious, because his affections were wholly bent on his iourney.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XVIII,

How Praxentia sent her Nurse to Montelyon with a message, the Nurse tooke Palian for Montelyon, and to him discouered her secretes.



Palian denied all meanes hee coulde to haue conference with Praxentia, refusing rest, syde, and company, to stude thereon : oftentimes enioying her company, but not the opportunity hee expected, surfeiting with beholding her beaute, and tying himselfe faster in the snare of loue, but finding no hope of comfort. But on a day it thus fell out. Praxentia desiring easse, sent a Damzell to an olde Lady, named Lanula, bidding her to come and speake with her, who instantly came, and being alone with Praxentia, hauing this conference. Lanula (quoth shee) I haue occasion to vse your assistance, in a matter of great secrete which I haue refused to impart to any but your selfe, for the good opinion I haue of you, wherein you onely may doe me pleasure, and everlastingly binde me to requite the same. The olde Lady was so forward of her selfe, that without further entreating shee swore by many oathes, she would faithfully execute whatsoeuer she deyred, were the matter never so great, yea though she hazarded her owne life thereby, I haue no reason to mistrust you, quoth shee, yet I cannot bat feare to tell it, and blush at the reheatall thereof. Lady quicke shew, will you pardon me, if I tell you what it is : is it not loue ? Yes, quoth shee, it is so, I am in loue, but feare I am not beloved, and him I loue, so honourable a knight, as the world yeeldeth not his like : but being a stranger and unkowne, I know he dareth not tell me shal bee lovethe, because my Father wll never consent thereto: notwithstanding I could be contented with his estate, were it never so meane, might I enjoy him. I haue often beene in his company, shewing my selfe desirous thereof, which any but himselfe mig't perceiue : but I spent that labour in vayne, and shall do still, vilesse you work some meane in my behalfe. Let me know his name quicke Lanula, and before many houres be past, I will by some meane or other haue conference.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

rence with him. Hre is the Strange Knight Montelyon, say what thou wile to him, without impeaching my modesty, and I care not: for not being by, I shall not blush, neither care I to hazard any thing else if he once goe from hence, I shall never see him agayne. As she had spoken that word, hee within walking alone towards the farther end of the garden, at the entrance into a groue. Yonder he is quoth Praxeitia, and al tolde her, she would even then speake, and to that intent with hir she went downe the staires. Montelyon being come to the farther end of the garden, espied Palian lying upon a bankie either sleeping, or in a depe stud, passing by hym vntane, for that he desired no company, entring the Groue. Lucia likewise seeing hym, espied Palian, not knowing either, saluted him in stead of Montelyon, saying, Sir Knight, to you I thinke I haue a matter of importance to discouer, if your name be Montelyon? Palian answered not, but with courteous bad her say on. There is a Lady of great renoume in this Court that beareth you depe affection, who committed her counse to me, but with no intent I shoulde disclose them: yet I pityng her greife, whome I am bound in all duty to pleasure, and withoute wishing your preferment, am thus bold to intercept your meditation: hoping that this newes cannot be but gratefully accepted. I heartily thanks you (qd. he) assuring you that I am every way as deeplye in loue as any, but with one so faire my better, that fears to offend, maketh me silent: wherefore I pray let me know her name. It is Praxentia qd. she. And to her said he, I owe my life, loue, affections, and liberty. Sir (qd. she) I am glad hereof, and if you will follow my directions, I will workes so effectually, that you shall enjoy her loue, whosoeuer saþt the contrary. I will be wholly ruled by you (qd. he), neither will I refuse any attempt to attaine the same: wherefore I pray you tell mee where I may finde you, and saue in the evening I will repaire to you. Her name is Lucia, quoth she, and you shall haue me in the Lodginges ouer the Posterne in the Prince Garden. With that she departed, leauing him in a depe meditation, what to doe to enjoy her loue, & how to doe it withoute dishonour to himselfe, and iniury to Montelyon, but that he thought impossible: entring into these meditations: how contrary is my hap to all good successe, that maketh me hazard my honur, and to aduenture such a taskē as may bring me to perpetuall infamie:

## Knight of the Oracle.

infamie: How often already hath my life beeorne hazarded by Montelyons hand: and yet I like a strantike man, forsake my friends to follow him. Could any thing haue fallen out more miserarie, then for me to dote on her, that loueth another? and her the onely man that hath alwayes preuented my good fortune: & shall I then cherish this loue, or rōte it out of my heart, as a popson that will infect my soule: for the King of Persia wil never yield his consent. And that which is worse, he will never loue hym she hateth. I will therefore leave off, and salue the wound before it be past recovery: and rather abandon this Court, my Life, Friends, and Countrey, then sue for loue in another mans name. Revolving a thousand of these contrarietys thoughts, at last he espied Montelyon comeling backe from the Groue, whom he saluted in this sort. Sir Knight, as I lay slumbring on this Banke, my sonces were greatly trouled with remembrance, and me thought an ancient Lady taking me for you, tolde me that a Lady of great dignitey did loue me exceedingly, and that she of purpose came to know how I was affected. Further my dreame continued not, but as I awoke I espied you, and haue bittred all to you. Now what Lady this shoulde be, I know not; vñless it be Praxentia.

Montelyon made this answere: That this shoulde meane I know not, whether is it to be regarded. For dreams are but viles fancies, procured by the concit of imagination of the Dreamer: thinking that of another that he wished to himselfe, which is more likely: for the Princes were ouer-soud to place her loue on so deaciead a stranger as myselfe, and if she did so, yet it were in vain: & so my fancies being now at liberty, cannot become bound vñ to affliction, were it to the greatest Princess in the world, I speake not this, as reflecting her courtesie, but as one that esteemeþ hymselfe altogether vnworthy thercol. It may be, sayd Palian, though you account your selfe fortunate, yet you dare not trust me: and therefore conceale it. Not so (quoth he) for I haue uttered all I think, or entended. Palian was glad to haue him say so, yet made no shyn thereof: passing the way betwixt that and the Wallace, in such ky communication,

## The History of MONTELION,

### CHAP. XIX.

How Palian in a disguise had conference with Praxentia, who tooke him for Montelion.



Having left Montelion, he gat himselfe to his Chamber, exceedingly troubled in his thoughts, betwixt a straing to cuel master his loue, and yet to loue, and attaine his loue without hazarding his honour: but his affection had the superiority, and those sparks of vertue which were but newly kindled in his thoughts banished, and he resoluēd to try the uttermost issue of that stratageme, though it were in Montelyons name. Evening now drawning nigh, he remembred his promise, which was to repayze to Lanula, therfore thither he went, but so secretly as might be, where he likewise found her sayng for him, of whom he demanded what god nevēr: Lanula shutting fast the doore, thus sayd to him. After I returned from you in the Orchard, I went to Praxentia, and told her what spaches I had with you, which renewid her heart with ioy, willing me to let you understand, that it is not ielid desire, inanodeſt loue, nor indiscret inſincerancy that hath procured her to this liking, but the report of your valour, regard of your vertues, and the worke that Nature neuer wrought in her beforo: therefore she requireth you be constant, secret, and lealit: nor to regard her loue the leſſe, ſay that it was eſily wonne, but to impute the fame to Delling, that had exadained him unknōwne to that honour, to be beloved of her, that hath refusid to match her ſelfe to the greates Imperours in the world. By Heauen (qd. Palian) my heart is tried to her in ſuch bothe of conſtant loue, that ſhould ſhe command me to rip my heart ſtein forthong herte, I would doe it to fulfill her deſire, and thēning duty.

Few wo:de (qd. Lanula) are ſufficient, therfore know, that by reaſon of her Fathers displeaſure, ſhe dareth not openly conuere with you, but ſhe hath ſolded to be directed by me, and therefore late this night come to my Chamber, and I will get you the habite of a Gardner, in which diſguife you may with ſafetē thorough the

Gard

### Knight of the Oracle.

Garden enter her Chamber. Palian yielding her many thankes, departed, whilſt ſhe went and certifiēd Praxentia what ſhe had deteined. Whofe loue being growne to a ſetled resolution, and deſirous to eale her ſelfe of diſquiet, gladly conſented thereto, thinking the time ouer-tediouſ, company troublouſe, and her ſupper vnoiuie, to taste the ſweeteſſe of her ſtolne affection. Palian at the time appointed went to Lanula, who had already provided his diſguife wherewith he apparellid himſelfe, following her direcſions to finde the entrance to her chamber.

Palian being entered the Garden, ſome found the doore ſall that but Praxentia having a ſight of him out of her windowe came downe her ſelfe to open the ſame. His heart was ſo rauifhēt with ioy of her preſence, that he could not iuſtly ſpeakē: but humbling himſelfe upon his knee, he ſayd. Cleverous Lady, I humbly deſire you to pardon this my boldnesse, which I would never haue undertaken, had not ſome former hope animated me thereto: but ſince it is your gracieous pleaſure ſo much to honour my unworthinesſe, I humbly give my pore heart to your diſpoſition, which shall account it ſelfe euerlastingly happy to be imploied in your ſervice.

Good Knight (qd. Praxentia) had I not bene fully auuffed of your vertues, I woud never haue admitted you this fauour: therefore I accept your gift, and in exchange thereof will give you mine: ſo that you promife me to vſe it honourably.

Else let me become the iſamoue reproach of all the world. Let my ioyes be turned into ſorowes, my health into ſickneſſe, my pleaſure into paine, and all that I wiſh to prove my good, to be my everlastiſing misery.

Your Profeſſations deare Knight, quoth ſhe, are of ſefficiencie to overcome my yielding heart, that harbareth no miſdoubt of your diſloyal meaing, but it is ſafely alſored your vertues cannot harbour diſſimulation, that is altogether diſſerent from vertue: therfore truſſing you more then my ſelfe, I admit you that fauour, I never before granted, which is to receive you as my chosen friend, truſſing you wi'l ſerve as faithfull as I deſire, and wi'l not reward my fauour with diſloyalitē.

Which ſayd, takyngh him by the hand, ſhe led him in into her chamber, where mayg ſpaches paſt betwix them, he with earnest-

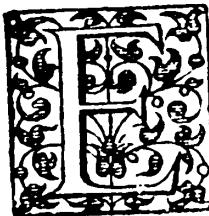
## The Hitory or MONTELION,

nesses entreating her consent to loue him, and the binding him by  
many boyles to be constant.

He durst not utter many speeches, least it might betray him :  
withall his conscience guilty of deceit, withheld him from boldnesse,  
and though peradventure shee wold haue taken any thing in gud  
part, yet saare to be discovered himselfe, made him thinke no such  
matter, but his behaviour so neere as hee could, strained himselfe to  
the estate of Montelyon. Which likewise pleased Praxentia well,  
who though she were very affectionate her selfe, yet she imputed  
his coloured modesty to vertue, and his dissimulation to pure ho-  
nesty, that by this conference he was fully assured of her loue, and  
she nothing doubting of his loyalty, being constrained by reason of  
the dayes approach, to breake off their communication, referrynge  
their next meeting to Lanulas direction : for that time both parting  
with many courteous farewells, shee fully contented, he somewhat  
discontented that he had attained that fauour in another mans name  
which if he might haue claimed as proper to himselfe, he wold haue  
deemed himselfe most happy. Clogged with these cogitations hee  
gat to Lanulas Chamber to whome hee discouered his fortunate  
successe, telling her that in the Evening he wold repayre to her, to  
kno' v Praxentias pleasure, and her direction, when, and where to  
speake with her againe.

### C H A P . X X .

How Montelyon was in loue with Praxentia. How he was still  
preuented by Palian of speaking to her. And how hee in disguise  
lay with her.



Arely the next morning Praxentia forsooke her  
rest, and altho'ghee had slept but a littill that  
night, yet she was loath to be accus'd of sloth,  
and apparelling her selfe, straining a mor' then  
ordinary kinde of pleasant countenance, for her  
minde was more then wontedly contented,  
shee attended the Queene in company of the  
Lady Piera.

## Knight of the Oracle.

It so fell out that day, that the King of Perdia himselfe, with the  
Dukes of the land, sealed with Pericles, Palian, and Montelyon,  
which fell out according to Praxentias wish, that shee might beholde  
her beloued Knight with a surfeiting baw. Palian likewise was  
no lesse glad then he, that he might beholde her on whom his heare  
was fixed : and every one sauing Pericles and Montelyon, had  
their hearts inclining to disport, onely they two reſted sad, hearie,  
and displeasent, which was easly to be espyed, and was cheſtly no-  
ted of Praxentia with one concit, and Palian with another. All the  
dinner time Praxentias eyes were fixed on Montelyon, Palians  
on her, and his bending downward with a heavy aspec. Which  
drazed Praxentia into many cogitations : sometimes thinking hee  
dayned to looke on her openly, who had shewne her selfe so affable in  
private : then she thought it was care to discouer her loue, which is  
easiest discerned by the eyes : but when againe she saw he made no  
shew at all of regard to her, her colour often changed, sometimes  
with griefe, sometimes with anger, sometimes with feare, fixyn her  
eyes stedfastly on him, and then glauncing about to see if any noted  
her, Palian noted her, and well understood her meaning, as eas-  
ily noting her behaviour, as she did Montelyons : often changing  
his countenance, sometimes with seare to be ſene, then with a tea-  
rous concit : then agayne, with an amorous thought, and againe  
with accusing of himſelfe, for diſloyal dealing towards her and him.  
Pieras minde was moſt at leisure to note all, which she performed  
with diligence, but ſeeing their eyes plac'd vpon contrary obiects,  
she thought there was as contrary a Sympathe in their affections,  
both perceiving Palians double concit, Praxentia's diſquiet, and  
Montelyons careleſſe regard of eyther. By a priuy token vpon ſome of  
any, giving Pericles an iſtance thereto, who quickly concited her  
meaning: and ampt with her in opinion, all the dinner time noting  
them. Which being past, and muſtke filling the roome with plea-  
ſant harmony, Pericles pulling Montelyon by the ſlane, whiſpered  
these words softly in his eare.

Friend, rouse your ſelfe from this ſad burape, doe you behold how  
you are noted : vpon my life the Princeſſe Praxentia is in loue  
with you : and if it bee ſo, may you not account your ſelfe moſt  
happie.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

My Lord, sayd he, you are disposed to iest, no such good fortune will fall to my lotte : and yet if it did, I know I shoulde never enjoy it. Why, quoth Pericles, had you but seene so much as I, and noted her loues, you wold think so much as I : follow my counsell, doe but try, and you shall finde it so. What if she were the Empresse of the Universall World, wold you not venture? and were she not the better to be beloued? and you the lesse cause to dispaire, if she shoulde refuse your loue, all the doubt you have, is her Fathers dislike: neither feare that, Time may bring things withoute of, to good effect. Dos but follow my counsell for this time, and after I will tell you more.

By this time the musick was ended, and even with that Montelion cast his eye on Praxentia, who steadfastly looked on him, her heart being so much grieved with contrariety of thoughts, that the water was ready to overflow her eyelids. When Montelion, saw that, he presently beganne to conceiue hope, and by little and little, loue stole the possession of his heart. Whiliale he remembred what Palian had before sayd to him: all which seemed likelihoodes that it was so. Whiles he continued in these thoughts, and with moze boldnesse had viewed her well (whos eyes was never off him) the Publicke beganne to sound againe, and the olde King of Persia, being pleasant and merry with sealing, tooke the Queene by the hand to daunce. Pericles seeing that, looke Piera. Then sayd the King is there none will make a third: With that Piera delirous to helpe Montelion any fauour, desired him to doe it: but he with mildenesse and low courtesie made a refusall, in regard of his duty to the King of Persia. But suddenly Palian kept uppe, and tooke Praxentia to dance with him, who being of a milde behaviour, refusled not, and the rather that none should note her affection to Montelion, whiche assured her selfe, he could not call in question. Montelion was exceedingly vexed to be so preuented, yet smothering the same with a pleasant countenance, the meaures being ended, the K. of Persia with the Q. departed leauing them to theire recreation: Then Palian began to be dispaire with feare, least Montelion by conference with Praxentia would make knowne his last deceipt, and he by that meanes be preuented of all fature hope, that he vsed such meanes, that Montelion coulde haue no conference with her, which

## Knight of the Oracle.

which he by reason of his feare durst not with boldnesse speake, nor the greatly expect, thinking to haue a time of moze conuenience to macte.

All this tyme Montelion did but intangle himselfe fatter in the snares of affection, still looking to like, and liking to loue, and the more he loueo, the moze he loued, being so that time onely contented to loue, for other hope he attayned not, by reason of Paliens preuention, and his owne feare to be accounted onerolde, whiche he thought he might well iudge to his meane estate. The time of deporture being come, and everyone ready to bid adieu, Praxentia gaue him a sygne of her loue, with a gentle and kinde loue, and he her of his dutie with a low courtesie.

Every one parted, Praxentia troubled with doubt of the could not well tell what: for waryng his behaviour, she could not compare it to be like the behaviour of an affored Lover: neither could she account it disdaine nor want of government, so she knew him wise, nor want of audacity, for he was holde enough in other matters, nor to inconstancy, for she could not perceiue his looks bene vpon any other. Troubled with a multitude of these passions, by reason of her little suspect of the truth, she made the best construction of all things, wishing Palian had been farther off that day, whom she thought of purpose intercepted their conference. But to ease her of these troubled thoughts, Lanula comes in with a message from Palian, who as soone as the company was parted, went to her, and noting with what little respect Montelion had that day regarded her, he thought some misconceit might crosse his purposed intent: and fearing whiliale, least she should send to him, he sent this message: that with all humilitie, he desired her not to misconceive his meaning for the little respect he gaue to her, was with no other intent, but to auoide suspition, his heart being entirely boord in all dutie to her command. This message pleased her well, and banished all time to haue conference with him.

Montelion likewise had taken such a view of her beautie, that he now vaied to be Lours thrall, and according to his distempred minde, could be pleased with nothing but solitariness, in silence to meditate upon his fortune on his loue, and on his likelyhood to at-

## The History of MONT LION,

taine thereto, on Paliars preuention, on his vnsknowne estate, and on his boyled iourney in search of Conkantia, troubled with such contrarieties, that he could not resolue himfelfe of any comfort : tyring his sensces with meditation, wearinges his heare with griesse, and weakening his body with abstinence, veyd of hope, meanes, or comfort and yet neyther able to dispaire, nor scarce daring to goe for ward, then he thought to write, but he wanted a secret messenger : then he thought himselfe to speake with her, but he feared a denall would be his reward, and that wold be worse then death :

Thus troubled in minde, he betooke himselfe to his rest, scarce able to give his eyes one minutes rest vntill morning : and then againe as veyd of comfort, as if he dreamed of a thousand impossibilitis, neyther able by the counsell of Persicles, nor otherwise, to devise a meane to speake to her : for his loue was veyd so violent, that it could not be permanent, Fortune intending quickly to ouerturne the same : for Palyon by indirect policy dealt so cunningly, that by often recourse vnto her, haue at the last wonne her to such an absolute consent, that she rested wholly at his disposition, never comming to her beth in secret, and solace, that all lights were out : besides Lanula being olde, first taking him for Montelion, never made question but that it was he : by which meanes, he passed still undiscreued, and betrayed the secrets of her heart to his pruynce, that whatsoever he desired, he wold perforne, and whatsoever hee counselled her vnto, was but to prevent all meanes of discouering his disloyalty: persuading her to keape her chamber for many dayes, which she likewise performed. That contrary to her expectation, with distemperture of watching, and keeping her selfe in the close Chamber, she beganne indeed to waxe sickly, which Lanula made knowne to him, appoynting him the next day to come to her, and he shold know when agayne to visite her : in the meane time, she had wrought so with the King and Quane, that they had appoynted her to bee her keeper, and none might come at her, but by her sufferance, which pleased Praxentia well. Night being come, Palyon gat him to Lanulas chamber, where he found her of purpose to meete him, declaringe all that had hapned, appoynting him that night to come thither. Lanula returning to Praxentia, wold not make knowne his coming to her that night, with no other intent but that Praxentia shold not breake her sleepe.

A

## Knight of the Oracle.

At the time appointed, Palian was in the Garden, and Lanula ready to receue him, conducting him vp the Rayres of Praxentias Chamber, who was in her bed and fast a sleepe. Palian seating himselfe close by her, although the Lights were exting, yet by the light of the Moone, which with her clearest light shone vpon the Bed, he might take a perfect view of her : who by reason of the heat, lay with all the Curtaines folded, and the covering that lay vpon her so thin that the full proportion of her delicate body might easily bee discerued, the same being turned vndone beneath her wals, with her mescheked, and her Iuoy breasts passing description, laying forth therre beauties, her armes spred the one above her head, the other vnto by her side.

Palian beheld this pleasant sight, which was able to ravish the sensces of a most modest beholder, wherewith his heart was so entramed, that he had much a doe to abstaine from touching that beauty. After he had not stood long, but Praxentia being distempered with some slumbering motion, awaked and espyng one so neare her bed-side, was ready to give a shrike, but with more regard marking his habite, she knew him, shrowding her selfe from his sight, vntill he entreated her to pardon his boldnesse, protestinge his intent was not to disquiet her. Neyther am I disquieted quoth she, now I know you, but I maruell I was not acquainted with your coming, it is Lanulas doing hath thus immodestly vsed me. I humbly beseeche you (quod he) take no offence thereat, but pardon vs both, the greatest fault being mine, for whiche I am contented to bide any punishment. Let punishment (quod she) can not be great, your offence being due to me, that loue you more then my selfe, hauing gnew my selfe to you, that if I haue discountered modesty will not permit, yet the essence being peruided byyou, you may pardon it. The sight qd he, can procure no offence, for that it bereth not, therefore in se-ir. I mounted in charie : but where there is mutall loue, and the fayre and faire amissionalites : therefore I will vouchsafe a ray out in that amissionalite, I will never offend. This quod he, am I periede in you but not in me. If I am in it, it is a want of essence to be immodest, and nothing vpon contrarie, . . . . .

2

200

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

You cannot offend in that quoth he, to me, for having given your selfe mine, why shold I not both see, touch and enjoy you ? the first being granted, the last cannot be denied. It is not the outward act, on that unites the heart, but the inward consent.

I deny not (quoth he) all that I haue is yours, by mine owne gift and free consent, yet you must forbare possession vntill the bargains be confirmed by witnesses : otherwise your Title is not good.

Poss (quoth he) my title is better by your gift, then by a thousand witnessse : so, if you deny, they cannot auaine me : therfore since you cannot deny me interest, yield me possession. These words were intermingled with many kisses and embracings, able to stir affection in senselasse creatures ; so that Praxentia understood his meaning more by his behaviour then by his words, that she said.

Deare Knight, I understand your meaning, which I will not, nor canst grant, but in any thing else you shall command me, onely I desire and am resolved to p[re]serue my Virginity without blemish : therfore good Knight request not that, having so much as you cannot desire moore, my selfe, my company, my loue, my life, and all are at your disposition, onely I challenge you (as you are a Knight) not to blemish my vertue.

Notwithstanding he so much preuailed with her at the last, that she gaue her consent he shold the next night be soymed to her in mariage, by such meanes as she would compasse, and then he shold without denyall attaine his desire.

This contented him not, but he grew to such importunate requests, intermingled with such Dirthes and protestations, being such, as no reasonable creature, but one of a Chamelasse disposition would haue uttered or requested : withall framing in himselfe such a kind of desperate behaviour, that he could not tell well how to deny him : that at last he called L'auila vnto her, whispering a few words in her eare : whereupon she presently drew the Curtaynes, and went out of the Chamber. Palian hearing that, put off his apparel, and layd himselfe downe by her, folding her delicate body in his armes, with sweet embracings, expressing both their loues, but Praxentia kept her word, for notwithstanding he did what else he desired, yet she reserved her Virginity undissolued. Alluring him by

so

## Knight of the Oracle.

so many entreaties to leue that he attempted, and often intermingling her words with such earnest of leaves, that the hardest hearted, and most remouable creature in the world would haue yielded unto : Promising him if she did not compasse her marriage the next night, yet he shold assuredly attaine his deales, though she hazarded her selfe to accomplish it.

In these and such like speeches, the night was unawares to them ouerpast, and the necessity of the time enforced his reparture, so that taking his leave of her with many ceremonious farewells, he appalled himselfe, and left her to meditate on that which had past betwixt them.

## C H A P . X X I .

How Monteyon discovered Palian's deceit, and how hee was in forme for revenged. Hasting Persicles to depart in search of Constantia.

 It fortuned that Monteyon that Poxing was early vp, and moore early then any other, possessed with a troubled head, and a Loue-sick heart, and walking vp and downe the Gardenis, at last in a heavy dumpe he satte downe in an Arbour right ouer against Praxentias Lodging, even at such time, as Palian departed, who seeing one in secret came from thence, he priuily followed him, till Palian came to his Lodging. Monteyon then began verily to thinke that it was some messenger, either sent from her to Palian or returnyng with answeres of some messege he haue deliuered, or that it might be Palian himselfe, whom he resembled in proportion, though not in habit.

The saynt alwaies waring aged, he found out Persicles, with whom he kept company all the day, thinking indeed it was Palian himselfe that he had seen, so that he kept his Chamber most part of the day : when it grew towards night he againe disguised himselfe, and girding his Sword to his side, he entered the Garden, and as he walked by the dore, with purpose to take vp his standing in the Arbour

## The History of MONTELION,

Lanula was come downe by that way, to bring a Fryer in, which shold secretly knit vp the marriage, according to the agreement betwixt her and Praxentia, and espying one goe by, shes thinking it had bene he that appoynted to come, called, saying; who is there, Montelion? Hes hearing that, sayd, it is I. You come too soone, quoth she, the Fryer that shold marry you to Praxentia, is not yet come, whom I am now going to seeke. Montelion was halfe amazed: but thinking to finde out the truth, said, What shall I then doe? Returne to your Chamber, quoth she, and change your Apparell, for if you come in this, she will be offended, for she is very fearefull, and many troubled thoughts haue posset her head this day: she did fall out with me wonderfullly, for bringing you in the last night. When she was in bed, but when she had me draw the Curtaynes, and be gone, I thought you would haue pleased her ere ye parted: but in fauth tell me, was she not kinde? had you not that you would haue? Montelion blusht to heare her immodest questions, making no answere, sothing her vntill her clattering tongue had bewrayed all the mischiefe her selfe was guilty of. Well, quoth she, say hereby till I am returned, and then you shall goe in with me, for I dare not let you in before.

Montelion wondring at this accident, by the circumstance of that he had heard, assuring himselfe, that some man in his name had attained Praxentias loue, which fretted his heart with such vexation, that he was ready to runne mad with guesse: but calling himselfe to better remembrance, he sayd: you may saue that labur, I haue dealt with a faithfull friend to that effect, whc promised to meete me here within this houre, therefore returne to Praxentia, my selfe will say his coming.

Lanula thought nothing, but went in, telling Praxentia whē she returned so soone. Montelion ceuering his face, as privately as he could from being discouerd, walking by and houle by the doore, and within shourt space espied Palyon comming, a knave, who was there. Are you Montelion? I am he, answered Palyon: I am the Fryer (qu. he) that am appoynted to marry you to Praxentia. With that Palyon embrased him, desiring him to make no question, but with all sped to dispatch the thing he had undertaken. I will doe it, quoth he, out of hand: being both togather come to the dore, and

## Knight of the Oracle.

and by Lanula brought vp into the Chamber, Praxentia embrased Palyon saying: Welcome my deare Knight Montelion, this toyfull houre shall make vs both happy, which I haue with great desire wished for.

I canot, quoth he, yeld you more then hearty thankes, vowing by heauen and earth neuer to deale disloyally with you, in thought, word, nor oede: therefore according to your pleasure, let it be done: Montelion so well as he could, counterfeited the Fryer, desiring to haue a light. By friend quoth Palyon, it may discouer vs. Shall I then, quoth he, marry I know not whom. Lanula said, neuer feare to be discouered, for on my life, theris none suspecth it: with that she lightid a candle, setting it a farre off on the table. Whith that he said to Praxentia, this is not Montelio i, but some villayne, that hath betrayed you: and discouering his face, both knew hym. Praxentias heart with sudden griefe, feare and amazement, was ready to bn. It, he with a pale and dismayed countenance, stood as one transformed; and Lanula with feare and abouundance of teares, stood wrynging her hands. Praxentia could not speake a word with griefe to be deceiveth by him the most hated: and he with very shame, stood as one sencelesse: whilst Montelion sayd, What disloyall and dishonourable dealing is this in a Prince, whose minde shold harbour nothing but vertue, can dissimulation take such daps roots in a royll brest, then well may base borne Peasants be excused for barbarous and fathlesse dealing: unworthy to bee so worthy of that name: Was there none to exercise your detested practise upon, but the daughter of a Roiall King, and in the name of a strange Knight, that by his deeds seeketh honour: what iniecty can bee compared to this, or who can hope for vertue in that brest that harboureth such deceit: Indeede such an Acte desircth obscurity: therefore you did well to deny vs light: for were it day, the Sunne would blush, or withdraw her bright splendor amigst the mysty clodes to behold it. Well may he live, but for euer will he be hated, that seeketh to fulfill his content by such dishonoured iniecty.

Base sellow quoth Palyon, presumest thou upon my lenitie to abuse me: I count it not dishonour to winne the loue of so beautifull a Lady, by any hazzard: yet it grieueth mee, that I was compelled

## The History of MONT LION,

compelled to name my selfe after him that I account my inferiour,  
I quoth Praxentia, you are i inferiour in birth, but not in vertue.

By heauen quoth Montelyon, thou hast so much dismoured this  
Lady, and intured him, that thou art not woorthe to live, and were  
it not for offendynge her sacred eyes with slaughter, she shold beholde  
the massacre. With that he drew his sword.

Say god friend, quoth th<sup>e</sup>, stay thy hand, indeed it will offend  
me: Wherefore let him goe, and live to his dishonour and my shame:  
so I will not be guilty of his death. And I beseech th<sup>e</sup> as thou fa-  
vourest verkie, not to disclose this to any, least hearing it spokien by  
others, it procure my death, as so him, I thinke shame of himselfe  
will withhold him from blazynge his owne and my reproach: so Le-  
nula she hath done me wrong against her will.

So my part deare Lady, quoth he, it shall never passe my lips,  
whilst life doth last, so I so much abhorre the fact, that I hate to  
speake of it.

Palian seeing his policy disclosed (though it was now no time of  
recantations: so he well perceiued Praxentia absolutely hated him)  
was so overcome, that he stood as a living creature transformed to a  
sencelesse picture; whilste Praxentia puld from of her necke a riche  
Jewell which she gaue Montelyon, in consideration of his paines,  
withdrawing herselfe from their company.

Palian what with shame and griefe went thence in a rage, ready  
to come madd, spending his time in such anguish, stinges, plots  
and deuices, which was to winne her Loue, that before many  
dayes he became so sick, that all men expected nothing but his  
death.

Montelyon, casting off the affection he had entertained, with  
conceit that Palian had dishonoured her, as he might well suppose  
by Lanulas speches, hasted Persicles in search of Constantia, not  
once discouering why he had so suddenly altered his minde, resoluing  
never to set his fancy on any Ladys beauty, which did but disquiet  
the minde, and make it vnapt to practise vertue: purpoling never to  
leave searching, though it were through all the world to finde his pa-  
rents, and abynd him in search of Constantia.

The bar prebred being now come, they armed themselves,  
none knowing the intent of their departure but Piera. Taking

## Knight of the Oracle.

their leaues of the King and Queene with great solemnity, the heat-  
er loue of thousands of Persians, wishing them god successe, many  
seeming dead with griefe for their departure, who with their Tyls,  
Torneyes & Tryumphs, had delighted the eyes of the beholders. Per-  
sicles was armed in blacke armour, with all his furniture correspont-  
dent: and Montelyon in an armour of silver, without any demise at  
all therin, with his Steed and furniture as white as snow, that by  
their difference, they might easly be knowne from all men.

CHAP. X XI.

Of certaine strange adventures that befell Persicles and Montely-  
on, by which they were parted. And the conference that Persi-  
cles had with Delatus, which contayneth the History of Delatus  
mistroitures. And how Persicles by Delatus counsell returned  
into Affyria.

Being without the City, and parted from all company, they  
trauelled directly towards Arabia, spending many dayes jour-  
neyn without aduenture, and ouerpasing the tediousnesse of their  
travale in conference of sundry matters, but especially Persicles  
desciphered the favour, proportion, beauty, and countenance of  
Constantia: that Montelyon might (if he came in their company un-  
knowlene) the better know her. With tedious travell they arrived  
in a pleasant Valley, through the middest whereof, ran a most plea-  
sant River, whose chaffall streynes ran with great swiftnesse, wa-  
shing the Pebble stones in her bottome so cleare, that they might ea-  
sily be discerned, riding along by the Rivers side, they beheld a farre  
off two Damzels all in white on horsebacke, crossing the Meadow  
with such swiftnesse, that they were both soone out of sight, Montelyon  
desiring to know what they were, desired Persicles to stay his return.  
With that he spord his Steed, who ranne so swifly, that the earth  
semed to shake vnder him: he rode a mile before he could overtake  
them, but so soone as they espyed him, they turned backe, and before  
he could aske the question, one of them sayd: as you are a Knight  
and favour the dresse of wronged Ladys, pitty vs, and bouchfaste  
your ayde to redeme our Mistresse, that even now was taken away  
from vs by th<sup>e</sup> mighty Giants.

## The History of MONT LION,

Faire virgins, quoth he, I profess me Armes, and to my uttermost will I ayde you, else were I not worthy the name of a Knight: wherefore let me know her name. She is daughter to Amphiador Duke of Alia, her name is Philothena, for beauty, vertue, modesty, shape, courtesie, humilitie, temperance, chastity and wisedome, not to be equalled, therfore the moxe to be pitied, and succoured in distresse: we are postinge backe to bring this heavy newes to the Court, and whilist we stay here, she runneth in farther danger. Which way went ther quicke he, Directly by the way we came said they, whorts we would haue followed further, but that we durst not venture ouer the Riuere after them. With that Montelyon turned backe, declaring to Persicles what he had heard. If report lyce not said Persicles, the Damzels haue not flatteringly praised her, I haue before this heard of her. Then both of them hasted to follow her, passing the Riuere with much danger of drowning, by reason of the depth: They had not rode aboue two houres, but after they met a Country Swaine, running forwards and looking backwards so fearfully, as if he had bene neare pursued. Fellow, sayd Persicles, what axlest thou? Sir, quoth he, I met with thare the monstrous Creatures that ever I beheld, carrying a Lady that made wonderfull lamentation. Hearing that, they posted downe the way which was beaten plaine: at last the same parted into two wayes, being doubtful which of them to sike, at last they concluded to part, embracing each other, as if they shold not meet againe: Persicles on the right hand and Montelyon on the leste. Of whose seuerall aduentures, strange accidents befell.

Persicles rode on with great swiftnesse, not once able to set eyes on them, for that way they went not, therefore he spent much labour in vain, vntill it drew to night, and then he thought it vaine to late them, wandring along to seeke some conuenient place to rest in which he could not doe, for those Desarts were unhabited. At last drawinge nere vnto a rocky hill, he might espye a glimmering light, as it were to shine through the hollow Cliftes thereof, and therin he drew, perceiving it to be some poore habitation, he alighted, tyng his Hor'e to a bush, and knocking at the doore, which of it selfe opened, he entred an aged old man setting ouer a little fire in which he was busily turning of knotes which he rosting.

calling

## Knight of the Oracle.

casting vp his eyes, and espying Persicles, sayd to him: Come in good Knight, Distress I know hath brought you hither, else would you not walke those Desarts so late. Pardon me good Father, quoth he, this bold intrusion: You guesse aright of my estate, for I haue wans dyed out of my way, and sought long for some habitation, but was frustrated, vntill I was drawne hither by the light of your Candle, Sir (sayd the old man) you are welcome, and I wuld I were able to comfort you in some god sorte, but such as this my poore habitation yeldeþ, if you please to stay this night, shall be at your command. Neþher art you the first that hath bene entertained thus by me, therefore disdaine me not, noȝ my good will. Father, quoth he, I gratefully accept your good offer, and thank you for this kindness, that exceedeth my deserte, or meanes to requite: and the rather I desire your company and conference, for that I am but a stranger in these countries, and would gladly heare something thereof by your report. Sir quoth the old man, first sit done, and take such spare dyet as my stoeze affordeth, and afterwards I will be ready to declare what I can to satisfie you. Which when they had done, the Hermit thus began.

Sir, I shall first discouer what I am, and the cause of my liuing in this desolate obscure place: and without discouer those things that (you may suppose) are beyond my knowledge: For no want, misfortune, nor feare of being discovered, hath made me chuse this kind of life, but mine owne voluntary fancy, which persuadeth I can no other waylie, so well agreeing with my unfortunate disposition: neither would I haue you thinke I intend to fill your eares with idle prattle or repetition of toyes, but as I intend to ease your heart of some of the care it posselleth: So I desyre you by hearing my misfortune, and syding my estate, to ease me, or at least to comfort me with some hope of your favourable assistance: for I know your name, your Countrey, your cause of trauell, your meanes of remedie, and your successe hereafter: which I will declare vnto you, after your patience hath heard out my tragick history which I can not chuse but tell first. Persicles wondred to heare his speech, little thinking he could perorne what he promised, but yet determining to try him, and desirous of comfort, he intreated him to proceed, for he was desirous to heare his discourse. Sir, sayd the Hermit,

## The History of MONTELION,

my name in my flourishing estate was called Delatus, my dignity the Duke dome of Ila, which I enjoyed many yeares in great quiet being both enriched in the gifts of Fortune, and of Nature: for in my youth I chanced to set my affection on the beauty of Alsalas, Daughter unto a Gentleman of Antiochia, not for her possessions, nor for her beauty, which surpassed all the Ladies of the South parts of this Continent. I sued long and at last attained her consent, married her, and brought her into Ila, where I lived with her a year in great quiet and content: being within that space enriched with a Daughter, naming her Philotheta, in her Infancy shewing that moxe feares would performe in her moxe exquisite beauty, which is the Virgin that you now travell in search of. Living in this blissefull content, thers chanced a Knight named Amphiador to take a view of my faire Alsalas beauty, which at the first sight pierced so deepe that he was entangled therewith, and laboured by all means to grow into Familiarity, thereby to enjoy more fully her sight, and company: Fortune and my selfe so favouring him, that I esteemed so well of his company, that I thought my selfe not well when he was from me: He on the other side fearing so much to affect me that I admired his kindnesse. All this time did he insinuate himselfe into Alsalas company, she likewise esteemming so honourably of him, that by reason of the loue betwixt him and me, & her owne little suspect of his disloyall dealing, she at all times admitted him her company, and vsed him so kindly and familiarly, that he made her privy to most of her secret counsels. Notwithstanding, all this, he durst not manifest his loue to her, seeing indeed her vertues to be such, that he thought it impossible to attaine it, thinking it better rather to live in silence and enjoy her company, then by uttering his affection to be deprived of all comfort. Upon a time likewise, as he did, there arrived at my Castle an other Knight, named Palleus, whom in the same manner that he had done, surfeited on my Alsalas beauty, and was both admitted mine and Amphiadors company: both of vs esteeming well of him for many honourably qualities, that he was endued withall. He as little suspecting Amphiadors loue as he did his, nor I my selfe, nor Alsalas once thinking any such matter, for that one kindnes bred in vs familiarity, that many gallanate and amorous actions might be acted: and yet on no-

## Knight of the Oracle.

lie suspected. Thus did I live in great content some two yeares, spending the time in Hawking, Hunting, and other pastimes, as vnyard of disquiet as heart could wch, thinning my selfe happy in their kindnesse, but most in my faire Alsalas loue. They with coloured courtesie seeming to live by enjoying my good company and familiarity, and he as much as I esteeming them for their loue. But at last this pleasanre summer began to turne to winter, and our sweet content to discontent, for Palleus loue burst into a flame, which he was vnable to restraine, that in secret sorte he gave my Alsalas knowledge thereof, which was as delightfull for her to heare, as it is for one to heare that he hath drunke poison: but notwithstanding, her mind being endued with courtesie, and her Soule with Vertue, in kind sorte she reproved him, warning him not to prosecute any such matter, for she would never yield thereto. Notwithstanding her courteous denyall bred in him no remoue, but rather a hope of comfort, that continually he followed his lute, which bred an exercizing trouble and disquiet in her heart, that whereas she was before delightfully pleasant, she became oftentimes so melancholy and sad that I wondered thereat, but could not learne the cause thereof, thinkeing it had bene rather some sicknesse then passion of mind. Being long in this sorte troubled with his loue, she began to devise how to be rid of it, but so as it might not come to my knowledge: for vertuous loue made her loth to disquiet me, relying upon Amphiadors vertues, she thought by his assistance to rid her selfe of Palleus: and therefore on a time, being with him alone in secret, she declared the whole circumstance of all to him, declaring his counsell and dissuade Palleus from intendynge me such dishonour. Amphiadors heart was suddenly possest with a jealous conceit against the said Palleus: but withall he meant by that meanes to attaine his desire, therfore comming to Palleus, he told him what Alsalas had made him privy unto, not dissuading him, but counselling him to persist therein, promising he would by all the meanes he coulde further the same. Palleus was somewhat comforted therewith, and Alsalas was more chearefull, as hoping by Amphiadors meanes to be rid of her Louer.

Amphiador one day, being alone with mee in my Forrest, vsing many intreaties to me to be secret, and binding me by  
many

## The History of MONT LION,

many oathes, without his aduise, not to declare it to any : he told me that Palleus did make loue to Alala, and that it was likely she would yeld thereto, giving me knowledge that oftentimes they met in secret, and withall counselling me but to note their glances and behaviours, and I shold finde that to be true which I then least thought of: protesting that more loue to me, regard of mine Honors, and his owne duty, bound him to discouer that, which otherwise he wold never have revealed. With this my mind was much disquieted, nevertheless I wold not too rashly giue credit to his speches. Before I had obserued their behaviour some time, which I found to be somewhat familiar, on depe affection on his part, but on hers, with a contrary intent, lest her countenance shold betray his loue to me, which she knew wold breed my disquiet: by reason of Amphadiors perswassions, who continually augmented my suspicion, I verily began to suspect them, and grew to extreame jealousy, afterlog my selfe they dealt disloyally with me, purposing to wokke reuenge against them, but then he began to perswade me to be well aduised, and not to condemne them without manifest profe: as much perswading me from thinking so, as he had before done to perswade me thereto : but then nothing could alter my mind, my vehement suspeight neither suffering me to be quiet, nor yet to find his deceit: So that one day being alone, I complained against my hard Fortune, and her disloyalty: in midst of whch complaints he soured me out, Intending by my ouerthwo to wokke his owne desire. I sawing him so neare me, after much conference desired him as a friend to counsell me the best way to salue these euils, to be assured of the truth, and yet to doe it without mine owne reproach, or her scandall: so that I was loth to accuse her without just profe.

If I may quoth he, presume to counsell you, thus wold I advise you to doe: the King is now sick, and hath sent for many of his nobles to come to him: say you likewise that you haue received Letters from him, and that you must three dayes hence depart towards the Court: By this you shall easly find out the truthe hereof, at the time of our departure, desire Palleus to beare you compaine: whch if he refuseth you may then iudge of him accordingly: My selfe will thence accompanie you unto my Castle, wherin you shall remaine in secret some certaine dayes, and I in a disguise, unknowing of any, will returne

and

## Knight of the Oracle.

and by my faithfull diligence, will from time to time note their behaviour, and so finde the truthe thereto. I liked well of his counsell, and followed the same, making my departure unknowne to Alala, who with a heavy heart lamented to heare of my absence, which then by reason of my suspect I esteemed to be dissimulation. Amphadior in the meane ti me went to Palleus, and told him that I intended by reason of some conceit of suspition, I had lately conceived, to carry him with me unto the Court: and therefore he willed him to be absent at that instant. The time of my departure being come, I thought to try Palleus, but he was gone, whch augmented my suspition to a resolution: but intending to try the vternost of all, and trusting to Amphadiors faithfull dealing, I went with him unto his Castle, staying there some thre dayes: in the meane time (I thinke he had bene returned to my Castle) he went to an Enchanter named Penthralus, and brought him to my Castle, shewing him Philothera, promising him, that if he wold but wokke meanes to rid me away, that I might never reterne, when he came to parres, to procure her to consent to his loue. Penthralus at the first sight thereof shold prouent him, and to annoyd his wifes suspition, who had great knowledge in Necromancy, and often by her skill, crost his practises, and withall unwilling to be any way guilty of bloud, after I was delivered to him, he brought me into this place, casting such charmes and incantations vpon me, that I shall never be released: which when he had done, he told me the cause why he had done it, and withall Amphadiors practice against me, I then intreated him to release me, promising him to fulfill whatsoeuer Amphadior had promised him: but no perswassion could prouale, for he told me he had bound himselfe by a solemine bole to performe it, which he could not breake, for if he did, with that he shold lose the vertue of his Art. Then did I lament my Misfortune with bitter ex-lamnes: but he told me it was in vain, and so departed. Here did I lie many daies, vntill I was quite past all hope of comfort, thinking to end my dayes in this place, without ever hearing of them againe: but at last Penthralus came to me againe, reyearsing the sequell of this History as followeth.

Amphadior.

## The History of MONTBLION,

Amphiador being sore enough of me, returned to my Castle, and comming to Altala, after long circumstaunce and protestations, told, that the day that I went from thence, Palleus having before comploted such a stratagem, had set upon me with an am-  
bush of men, and slaine me, telling the same with such protestations  
and probabilities of truth, that Altala could not chuse but beleue  
him, counselling her in secret to apprechend him, and cast him in  
prison. Altala had much adoe to keepe life within her body, having  
scarce breath enough to command her seruants to apprechend him,  
whilst Amphiador laboured with such as were about her to keepe  
life in her.

The rumour of my death was sone spread abroad, and my ser-  
uants belouing the same, some posted to the Court, some searched  
for my body, neyther finding me aliu noz dead, for which Amphi-  
ador still had an accusation: ready to satisfie any doubt, Palleus  
hearing that it was Amphiador accused him, and soz no lesse mat-  
ter then my death, according as he well might, denied the same, by  
ostenintreaties desiring Altala, to let him be admitted to his tryall:  
but she overswayed by Amphiadors persuasions, being before  
troubled with Palleus lone, whereby he sought to dishonour me  
that was his friend, which bred a perswasion in her, that to attaine  
that, he soought my life, would giv no credit to him: but resolved he  
would dye. And within few dayes apparrelling her selfe, her ser-  
uants, and all her attendants in mournefull weedes, she departed to-  
wards the Court, cravng justice of the King against Palleus: for  
mordering me: the King told her she shold haue justice, Palleus  
was brought before the King, and there accused by Amphiador, he  
alleging what false accusations he could, and the other will plea-  
ding his innocency, that in the end Amphiador desired the King  
to graunt him the Combate against Palleus, which shold end the  
doubt of this Controversie. The King granted it, and appoin-  
ted a day for the tryall. In which cruell fortune so ordered the is-  
sue, that Palleus was slaine, and all men accounted him guilty,  
and me dead, yelding much honour to Amphiador, and the King  
in recompence of his supposed loyalty to me, and for that I dy-  
ed without an heire, created him Duke of it, yet reseruing the  
living to Altala, during her life. This being done, Altala returned  
towards

## Knight of the Oracle.

towards Ila and Amphyador with her, but very sore wounded: of  
whom he had a most especiall care, tending him as her selfe, for the  
Love he had showne her in becoming her Champion for revenge  
of my Death.

After he had recovered his wounds, he continued many dayes  
with her, not once riotoning any Love to her, saeming with her to  
mourne for my losse: But as all things by Time weare out of rem-  
embrance, so did her sorow of mee, and he beganne to conceyue  
well of him: whiche he perceiving, prosecuted his Love with such  
successe, that in the end he married her, and euer since hath lived with  
her: whiche when Penthiatus declared unto me, it attained my  
heart with deadly griefe. Then I desired him to release me from  
that misery. Neithir doe I intend to clayme the performance of  
Amphiadors promise, for that Philotheta was Kayre, Challe, and  
Verteons: Neithir will I reueale this secret to any but your selfe,  
till the adventure of the enchan-  
tia, Daughter to the King of Persia, and betroathed wife to Per-  
icles King of Allyria: Who shall be the first knight that shall arraie  
in this place: Neithir shall that Enchauntment be ended by any  
but Pericles Sonne, begotten of Constantia: For (quod. he) the date  
of my Life is neare an end: and at such time as Pericles arraie  
here (Will him, when he hath heard this report) to retarne into Af-  
fria, to establish his Kingdome in Peace: For it will be in vaine  
thereof must be by his owne Sonne. When he had spoken these  
words he vanished, appoynting me to a certayne bound whiche I can-  
not passe, nor any yet came into but onely your selfe, whiche assurthe  
me that you are Pericles, and travell in search of Constantia. You  
have (said Pericles) filled my heart with feare hope, and comise. etc.  
the one stryng to ouer master the other feare, that the Enchan-  
tier dissembled: For that I have as yet no Sonne, neuer haue  
hane by Constantia: for she being still Enchaunted, how shal I at-  
taine her company? Yet againe I am somewhat comforted, that  
you could as well tell who shold smulch the Enchantment he i. d  
King of A. i. that shall never enter compas it shal be released,  
which

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

which doubt perswadeth me will never be: for if I must now returne into Assyria, how shall I hope to finde comfort? Yet be of good comfort, quoth Delatus: for hope hath preserued my life many yeares: assuring me selfe that Penthrasus tolde me nothing but what was true, and shall assuredly come to passe, both your comfort, and my long looked for Recasement. being appoynted both to one houre, Why shold you then desp yre more tyne I, since both our comforts resteth on her release? But according to his counsell, travel no further, for it wereayne to doe that which can yeld no hope of comfort.

In doing that (quoth Pericles,) I shall both dishonour my selfe, and leave my friend unkindly, whose deserts hath bound my life to requite his loue: he hath onely for my sake undertaken to travell in Constantias search: the cause of whose departur from us, was in search of your daughter Philotheta, that is reputed Daughter to Amphiador, who was this day stolne from Ila, by certayne Gyants: When he declared how they came to knowledge thereof. It did him good to hear that she was living, insomuch that he rejoiced exceedingly thereat: Whilshall enquiring of him what Knight that was, that was gone in her rescue. Pericles then said, it were too tedious to make Recital of him: so then I shold rehearse the discourse of my misfortunes. Were it not (quoth Delatus,) troublesome to you, I would earnestly require your fauour to heare it. To requite your kindnesse (quoth he) I will rehearse the same, whiche yet I haue concealed from all men but Montelyon. Whil that he declared the whole Historie, from the beginning of his first loue to Constantia, untill that houre. Which when he had heard, his heart was filled with admiration, who that knight Montelion shold bee, his fancie perswaying him he shold end the Entertainment, had not the doubt that he was Pericles sonne by kinelhood of the contrary. The night was spent in these discourses, and bright Day bus lightned the darkenesse of that Desart. Pericles neither willing to depart nor say: Sometimes minding to finde out Montelyon, and to bid him Farewell: but at last perswaded by Delatus, taking his leaue of him with many Farewells, he mounted his Steede, and so departed directly towards Assyria.

CHAP

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XXIII.

Of a Combat Montelyon fought against three Gyants, and how he rescued Philotheta. And what befell them in an Hermits Cell.

Montelyon being parted from Pericles, hasted with moche then way they went, by such as met them: he ouerthrew them about the setting of the Evening: vng fewe wordes vntill he had dealt some blowes, running at the hindermost with so fierce a carre, that he ouerthrew him with his hales vpwards, the other two looking behinde their, beganne to laugh at theyr fellowes fortune, thinning that he had receaved that fall by chance: but looking further, then espred Montelyon running so violently against the second, that had he not awyded the point of his Lance, he had seconded his felowe, or light an worse fortune. With that one of them sayd: This fellowe is very bolde now, but he will trist to his hales anew. This sayd the knyght that was ouerthoworne, ran towards Montelyon, offering such a forcible blow at him, that had he not spard his steed to avyde him, he had either slayne him or his horse, but he knowing it better, to fight on foot then on horsebacke, alighted, whilst the Gyant came towards him agayne, thinking at one blowe to beat him in peices: the other two seeing him on foote, went away laughing, but the Gyant missing his ayme, by reaon of Montelyons nimblenesse, was read to turne about, with the force of his compasse blow: in which time Montelyon leapt within him, and thrust his sword so farre into his body, that he fell doone dead: the other two hearing that, one of them came running dacke to rescue him, where Montelyon sone espred, being ready to receive him: and seting no more ends, but one to one, thought his Combat was not biequall. The Gyant seeing the other dace, thought at once to end Montelyons life that he wot at him with all his force, but he auyded his blowe not redyng to come within him, vntill he was semewhat out of breath, being fusions for revenge, but meche mad to use so many blowes, he strooke so full and wolently at Montelyon, that his wally Club

## The History of MONT LION,

Clabbes stucke in the earth, which whilist he laboured to pull out, Montelyon stroke him so full a blow in the arme, that he cut the same quite from his body, wherewith he gaue such an exceeding groane, that all the place rung with the noyse therof, running away as fast as he could towards Montelyons sted, whom he affrighted much with his grisly and blustering approach, that he bzaake in under the reynes of his bridle, and ranne away with great swiftnesse: Montelyon was exceedingly vexed for want of his sted, not knowing for want of him what to doe: and by reason of the nights approach he still pursued the Gyant, keeping him within sight so long as he could, which at last he lost: Seing himselfe so disappoynted, and vahout he began to stude what to doe: at last being past hope of eyther finding them, or recovering his horse, by reason of the darknes of the night, he went wandring vp and downe to scke a place of rest, and by chance lighted on a wood into which he entred, but fearing to rest, least some wilde beast might deuoure him, he wandred on, with purpose to passe through the same, where suddenly he heard the sound of a big boyce, which made him stand still & listen, & with soft stepps drawing thitherwards, he perceiued it was the Grants, that curst and band him for crossing their iourney. What shall we doe, quod one of them, shall we stay here, or no: We shall wander I know not whether, a plague vpon that white diuell that haunted vs. I am sure he is no man, for we are men, and one man shold be as god in sight as another, but you two like Cowardly slaues, haue suffered such a wretched to haue aduantage against you. Hold thy prating quod the other, thou couldest haue done no moze then we: thou needest not haue me, I am ver enough with the losse of mine arme. Let vs rest here vntill it be day, and then we will away, for he hath wroght enough to find his horse.

Philotheta was so affrighted with feare, that she lay like one in a dead trancce, to whom one of them sayd. Sweet Philotheta, bee not discomforsted nor offendeth with me, I haue loued thee long, and long expected this happy houre to enjoy thee: be content to lode on the cold earth one night for my sake, that haue leſt many a nights sleepe for thine: neyther shalt thou lye on the earth, for my booke shall be thy bed, whilſt mine armes imbrace thee: Then did he take her in his Armes, following many a loathſome lauering kisse vpon

## Knight of the Oracle.

on her, but she for feare durst not cry, being almost dead with grieſe. Montelyon stood and heard all their vnguentent brage, wishing it were day, that he might revenge theyr disloyalty. They had not layne long, but firſt the one and then the other fell ſafte a ſpeepe, which Montelyon eaſily perceyued by theyr routing, thinking it no discredit to ſlaughter ſuch miscreants that delighted in no knightly action, but in wrong and oppreſſion: there with drawing vnto them, Philotheta clapped him, and at the firſt ſight by reaſon of his white armour knew him: deſtrous he was to ſpeakē to him, but feare to awake her bæper withheld her, and yet ſhe knew the care of her affright, detained him from revenge: At the laſt, ſo boldly as ſhe durſt, ſhe lifted vp her hand beckning Montelyon to her, and poynting to the gyant: Montelyon vnderſtanding her meaning, thrust his ſword into him that had her ſoulded in his armes, who ſtriving with the pang, gaue her liberty to leape from him, roaring ſtrich ſuch a groane, as all the wood rung therewith, and his fellow halfe amazed, ſtarke vp ready to run away, but Montelyons ſword ouertaking his hindermoſt legge, at one blow cut in ſunder the ſinewes, and he fell downe, holding vp his hands for mercy: Montelyon with the next blow piercēd his bainez, and ſo he dyed a moſt miſerable death.

The other had receyved no deadly wound, for the point of his ſword lighting upon one of his ribbes, was stayed from ending his life: who whilſt Montelyon was ſlaughtering the other, had recovered his ſtaffe, bending a full blow at Montelyon, who by god fortune and Philothetas ſtrike, turned about, and ſpying the ſame comming, broke halfe the ſorce, and running in withall, ran his ſword ſtrikēd, ſell downe himſelfe in a trancce.

Philotheta thought he had bee[n] dead, running to him with great ſtriving, with her tender hands to unbuckle his Beauer, and vntace his Helmut to give him breath: which though long, yet at laſt ſhe attained, but in vaine: for he lay as a man quite bereft of life: her lamentations were ſuch as would haue turned revenge to remorse, and thoſe ſenceleſſe trax into teares, yea the Birds heaſing her moane, left off their pleasant notes to liſten her complaints, the very Earth ſeemed to weape to receyve her moſtene teares, and all the empty ayre reſounded, as repleat with her waulinge. Aye-

## The History of MONT LION,

me unfortunate creature (quoth he) to be the cause of so wroth a Knights death: How shall my unhappy life make recompence for his losse? It had bene better these savage and inhumane monstres had devoured me, then this Knight shold haue lost his life unrescuse: better it had beene that I had dyed in my cradle, then to sue to see this dismal day, though he be a stranger to me and I haue had no tryall in his behynes, yet his actions shew the honour of his maner: his valour, his noble education, and his courtesie, his woythe birth: I know by his armour he is not of Arabia, his honourable nature, not hope of requital, procuring him to venture his life in my rescue, which he hath twyntynely both hazarded and lost: which notwithstanding, will be as great a lasse to his Country and friends, as euer any quareled. Were he once resuied, I would not care what became of my selfe, nor needed I to care, for his vertuous valour would shrowd me from iniurie, and be as safe a harbour as security can afford. Her lamentations could not so end, but she lengthened them sometimes with weeping, sometimes with lamenting: and then againe ready to dolowe her sorrowfull heart in salt teares. Ay me (said she) what shall now become of me? How shall I escape further miserte? Here I am left alone ready to be devoured of wilde beasts, yet what neede I feare any mischiefe, when so great iniurie is besafne me, as greater cannot be. Her laments conducted the steps of an aged Hermit that dwelt in those woods, vnto the place where she lay vnynguer Montelion. She suddenly espyng him, being halfe affrighted, said. If thou be a man fiftie me, and holpe me to resuie this Knight. If thou be a Ghost thinke not to affright me, for I am already full of feare, and if thou be neither, then tell me what thou art? Durnell, said he, I care not, for I am a humyne creature, as thou art, I pity thy drieesse, and will doe my best to helpe you. With that, he suddenly dorow by Montelion rubbina his arme, and layng his hand upon his breast, shewed some sygne of life, and seeing that he binclod dorow by Montelion rubbina his arme, and layng his hand upon his breast, shewed some sygne of life, and seeing for an houre which presently he fould, he brayed the same, lettynge the myre fall into his boordes. With the vertue whiche of his deall sentes returned to their saine operations, and his eyes reserued theyr sight: With that raysing him selfe by vpon his arme, he said: I percepas I haue troubled you, and as it were halfe aborne of himselfe, he desirid her not to be disquieted with his misfor-

## Knight of the Oracle.

tune. Philochetaes heart rejoiced to see him resuied, now he was resuied, not so well knowing what to say, as she did when he was in his Erance, but her vertue and his deserft constraining her, she could doe no lesse then utter these speches. Sir Knight, your courtesie so faire beyond my deserft, bindeth me to yeld you thanks, and thanks is an unsuffisant requital for your paines, although I know you not, it is next to you vntill this day, yet your valour and courtesie indoles me from Captivity, hath brought me to become gratafull, and deserfteth more recompence then I am able to yeld. Lady, (said Montelion,) the Heavens haue assuled you, not my Galour: which I haue attayned without expectation of recompence: If you thinke well of my paces, it is all the rewaird I crave.

The olde Hermit perceiving some strange accident had brought them thither, desired them, for that Montelion was sore bruised, and she much affrighted and disquieted, to accept of his Cell to rest them in, vntill they could take better order for their safetey. Montelion thanked him, saying, he was pleased, so it liked the Lady. With that they began to goe, but Montelion, by reason of his sore bruise, with mu h a doe could stand: The Hermit taking him by the arme, suppozed him, whilest he with griefe, that his misfortunes had brought him to such a low estate, said: It ill besemeth Death to be supposed by Age: but no man can prevent Destiny. Philocheta offered to lead him her arme, but he desirid her not to trouble her selfe. She said the Hermit, refuse not her courtesie, for in time of neede it is not good to be cutius. With that she lent him her arme, but he took her hand, and that he ought to much boldnesse, as the other trouble, straung against the weales he had receiuied by his hysse, to goe upright: She likewise wondered that Nature had wrought such a familiar regred in her swerd, in the knew not: often acculching her selfe of Lightnesse, and blawfynge when he grasped her tender hand, that with feare, and Fancys flamyng workeid his palme: thinking with her selfe, how is my estate altered, that to day was free from care, and so suddenly brought to Bondage, and from bondage to this disquiet, and all in a moment? I am nocht like one that is content with miserte, and not contented with that Content: I oult with my selfe from home, and yet were I gone, I shoule wish myselfe agayne here againe, because I desire this Knights Welfare:

## The History of MONTELION,

and yet me thinkes I shold not be too familiar, and yet I know he hath deserved much more courtesie then I can proffer. My minde is affected with a regard of his welfare, and yet am perswaded I shold not doe so: and if I shold not doe it, he might accuse me of discourteſſe: and if I be too kinde, he may deeme me too affable. I would faine know my disquiet, and yet me thinkes I am not disquieted, ſeeling my minde troubled and know not why, defiſing to ſhake it off, but not knowing how: it is regard of him, not of my ſelfe that troubleth me, and yet I neither know how to thynke well of him without my owne disquiet, nor how to be quiet without him: many ſuch like cogitations poſſeſſ her fancie: that and other things for her part ſhortening the way to the Cell, where they arriuſ: The Hermit giuing Montelyon a Potion of certayne commyred Drugges, which comforſted him greatly, and Philothera, a cup of Crakich-Wine, which reuiued and quickeſted her affrighted heart: There was no light in the roome: therefore as yet neither of them had ſene each other: Montelyon wiſt the day would appear, that he might beholde her Beuty: and thoe, that ſhe might beholde whether his person were agreeable to his proweſſe: and the Hermit defirg to ſee what gueſſe he had entartayned. Seeing them both ſilent, the one abſtained for Grieſe, the other for Modety: after he had ſeated them on ſoft Kuſhes and Flagges, he ſaid: As it ſeemeth to me, you are either of you ſtrangers to each other, which maketh me deſtrous to know what accident hath befallen you? Father (replied Montelyon) indeed we are ſo: for as yet I neuer beheld this Ladys countenance, yet I know her name is Philotheta, Daughter to the Duke of Paſſau: Which knowledge I got by this meaſus: As then I and another Knight were Trauelling in ſearch of a Lady, that h.ath long time bin miſſing, we chanced to espye two Damzels clad in white, riſing by he with great speed, with whom I entered communication, and they tolde me that this Lady Philotheta was taken away from them by thre Gyaunts, I returned to my Friend with this newes, and both of us poſted after them, untill at a Crosse-way we paſted, thinking if they went eyther way, we ſhould ouertake them, but it was my good fortune to light on them, and by the ir deathbare free this Lady: thinking my labour well beworied to redeme her from theyr trauery. Philotheta reſtrained her ſpeech, onely ſaying hym, ſeſſ.

## Knight of the Oracle.

King, leſt he ſhould ſeeme moze courteous then modetly would permiſt, or moze coy then vertue required. Sir, ſayd the Hermit, I know thoe Gyaunts, and the manner of their life to be moze inhumane, and wicked, whose habitation is not farre off in the Desart of Arabia, by whos death, this Country is freed from much outrage, which they haue, and would dayly haue ſennuſted. Sir quoth Montelyon, I pray what Country is this? It is ſayd he, Arabia. Doth not Holion ſayd he, raigne as King? Sir quoth he, he did raigne as King, but whether he be now living or no, it is doubtfull: for ſome ſappole he is dead, others ſay, he is Enchanted in a Tower he builte himſelfe, ſituate not farre hence, from which he cannot be released, untill the Enchantment be ended, which many Knights of ſtrange Countreyes haue aduentured, but none could ſmifh: the cauſe of building there, of, as yet no man can tell. Philotheta having before heard thereof, weary with that dayes trauell, whiileſt they were in communication, fell aſſepe, which Montelyon perciſing, remitted their communication till the morning, being unwilling to awake her wiþ theyr noſe.

The firſt that awaked was the Hermit, who went out to gather certaine hearbes, leaving them both ſleeping, who both at once awaked, at the firſt bluſhing at each others ſight, he wondering at her exceeding beuty, and ſhe at his exquife person, he comparing the Damzels report to her beuty, and her other gifts the roce, which he ſuppoſed beyond conceit. And ſhe comparing his valoꝝ with his youth, and his courtesie with both, thought her eye never beheld his equall: Standing as it were both enchaunted with the other, neither being able long to withhold their eyes from each others light, both noting each others behaviour, till Montelyon arose, and he did the like, he ſt. & breakeing ſilence, detering theſe ſpeeches.

Faire Lady, now that the Sun hath banished the miſtry Cloudes of night, you haue not feare any miſhap, for your enemies being dead, I thinkē there is none living of ſo inhumane a diſpoſition, that would diſquiet you. For my ſelfe, my life, and all that I haue, reſeſt at your command.

Sir Knight, replied ſhe, I thanke you for your kindelle paſſ, and now proffered, which hath rid me from that I was in, and out of feare of other miſhap to come, for your Vertues haue autheſt

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

authoritie against wicked actions, and your valour a sufficient defense against your enemies. Besoynge any further spaches past, the Hermit came, bringing in his hand the hearbs he had gathered, some of whiche he bamped into syrpe, and strained, giving Montelyon to drinke, others he boyled on the fire, making thereof a most daintie oyl, which when they had tasted, the Hermite: Though I know you find your selfe of sufficient strength, yet by my counsell trauell not this day, soz that therby you may much impaire your health. Myselfe so pleaseth this Lady, will send a Messenger to Ila, to report her safety in this place. Not so replied Montelyon, my selfe (so please her to accept of my service) will attend her thither: which if it please her I will presently doe.

Sir said he, I would not haue you endanger your health so; my sake that am in safety, vntill such time as you are perfectly recovered. Then sayd the Hermite you shall not in this place want any thing, nor feare disquiet, for here hath security dwelt many daies, being my selfe glad my pore Cell can yeld you any content. The Hermit went forth to get provision, leuuing them together in his Cell, whose eyes were drunke with a surfeiting suruay of each others perfections, her beauty being such, as might not be equalled by any: And his proportion besides his youths beauty, and other conueniences of such forme, as would please any Ladys eye, which superfiellall view of the eye, conductes an instance of Loue into each others part, which settled it selfe in that vertuous harbour with such constancy, that it was impossible to be remoued: neither daming each others fortunate, to agree in such a sympathy of Loue, he thinking he would not loue, and the persuading her selfe he had already settled his Loue on that Lady he went in search of. He not knowing whiche way to staine his sute on so small acquaintance, nor she, how to shew him favour without further tryall. She first breaking silence with a heaþ breathing sigh breed from the depth of meditation, whereupon he tooke occasion to say. Lady, that eigh bewrayeth some disquiet of mind that troubleth you, the occasion whereof, my selfe a quaintance and knwoe thinke to be so bold, withholdeth me from enquiring, but if you would yeld me such favour as impart your secrets to me, I wold prove so faithfull and diligent to pleasure you, that you shuld commend my willingnesse

thought

## Knight of the Oracle.

though not my ability: For my heart wisheth my tongue to bitter that which my Fancy persuadeth me to be: not for that they disagree, but for that my heart harboureth that which my fancy biddeþ me not better, because it feareth you will not beleue it, and yet you might beleue it if it were of more antiquity: for it is commonly holden for truth, that all things of Antiquity are permanent, which never would haue beene if they had not first begun in youth, youth being the first foundation, the foundation is then constant, then things though young of growth containe circumstance, which being cherisched grow to perfection.

To Lady, if I might without your misconceit, discouer the constant zeale of your perfections that is rooked in my heart, and finde some sparke of your gentle fauour to comfort it, it would grow to such settled resolution, that nothing shoulde remoue it, but if in the first Spring it be blasted with Discouer, it will then spread it selfe into all parts of my hences, tormenting every part of me, vntill it be extinguished by the dew of your kindnesse. I cannot protest, nor bow, nor sweare, that I haue loued long, yet if your suspect conuert not the truth of my well-meaning Wordes into distrust, I durst protest, bow, and sweare, that loue to your Perfections is settled in my heart and nothing can remoue it.

Sir (replied she) shoulde I credit your Wordes, or impart my secretes to you, it might be accounted too much credulitie: yet without blamie I might, it relying on your Vertues: or shoulde I grant it were as you say, that Loue began in a moment, being the roote, is the substance, and therefore permanent, yet how would you think of one, if upon so small probabilitie, I shoulde thankie you for your good will, and accept thereof, not measuring me by your selfe, if you are constant, but measuring me by inconstancie, wold judge me light, as I may well account your wordes of course, yet as much good will as may grow in so shoor an acquaintance I bearre you, measuring the same by your owne: for if you finde cause to loue me, I haue no cause to be thankfull unto you for your kindnes that haue received gud by you. But nei her esteeme me light, for being so faint, nor easly to be won because I am courteous: for shoulde I be coy, you mighre account me unmannery, and not worthy to be assited as I haue binne by you.

N :

LADY,

## The History of MONTELION,

Lady, replied Montelyon, would I harbour a thought that might impeach the least title of your compleat vertue, I were worthy to be hated: For I know that truth is plains, and needeth no coloured phrases nor curiositie: which animateth me to enter into this bold conference with you, not framing my words of course, but of true devotion, trusting that your vertue will pardon my boldnesse, and your courtesie censure my meaning aright: so I finde in my selfe an unwonted alteration, which desire to be gracious in your sight, hath bred in me (Nature nor Art framing it) which I neither know how to manisfet, nor dare by reason of the small continuance know, though my soule knoweth my hearts party and consent thereto, fearing to be misconceived of you: yet if you will vouchsafe to make triall of me, and grant me but to be your servant, in time to be tryed and censured according to my truth, I shal account my selfe most fortunate, that yet hope may be anchor of my comfort, one day to be gracious in your sight.

Sir (replied she) how could I but blame my selfe, if I should yeild you any fauour other then for your late paines, which shall bind me to requite it to my power: but loe, being another subject, how should I give you any credit being a stranger, altogether unknowne to me? Lady, said he, you may doe it, if your gentle heart will yeild thereto, though I am a stranger both to you, and to my selfe, unknowne: so that I am your can witnesse, but who are my Parents the Heavens have yet concealed. My name if ever you heard thereof, is Montelyon: My cause of comming into this Countrey, was with Persicles King of Assyria, in search of Constantia, daughter to the King of Persia, his betrothed wife, by misfortunes lost many yeares since: all that I know of my selfe I have tolde you, & I would I had never knowne my selfe, unlesse you fauour me. Philotheta remembred that Amphiador in reciting the warres twixt Persicles, and the King of Armenia, had made ample report of his valour, so much the more with that report loving him, yet she concealed the same from him, thinking though he were never so valiant, yet he might be unconstant: making unto him this answere.

Sir, because you shall not altogether accuse me of discourtesie, I will not quite deny your sute, nor in any respect grant it, vntill more convenient time to make tryall thereof, neyther shall you name your selfe

## Knight of the Oracle.

selfe my Servuant, for that you haue deserved to be better rewarded, which hereafter you shall find.

Lady, quoth he, one fauour absolutely granted, would now more comfort my heart, then many in suspence, nor that I misdoubt your performance, but that long lingring paine in the meane time will pinch my heart: Therefore without misdoubt of truth, gratitude and constancy, enrich me but with one, though the least comfortable answere.

Sir Knight, replied she, what in vertue I can grant, I will yeild you, though you may account me already prodigall in fauour, and gentle in reply: yet shold I be ingratefull, you might blame me, or too prolate you might condemne me: but as much good will as in so short continuance may be, I bear you, and you shall finde me porforne, so my heart would never suffer me till this, to conciuie so well of any as I doe of you: in barging me further you shall make me suspect you: consideration of my late Misfortune, rather willing me to regard my returne to my Parents: but you may see your vertues haue ouermastered my mistrust, and a good opinion of you, hath made me trust my selfe in your Custody.

## C H A P. X X I I .

How Amphiador arrived neare the Cell, and of the doubt that Phyloteta was driven into: And of the displeasure that arose betweene Montelyon and Amphiador: and of Phylotetas strange departure.

A sone as she had ended these words, the Hermit came in, which broke off their communication, and telling them how that Amphiador with a many followers were come into the wood, wheres the Giants lay dead. Philotheta then thought all care past, but suddenly remembred she must part from Montelyon, her heart fainted with griefe, and her sensess were exceedingly troubled, so she knew well Amphiador was so rude and suspicous, that he would neither thanke him for his paines, nor invite him to his Castle, so he had with like jealous conceits disgraced others that had sought her loue. Montelyon on the other side, stayed what meanes to use,

## The History of MONTELION,

still to enjoy her company, and yet he thought it would turne to his dishonour to follow her, and leauie Pericles search for Constantia, and the knowledge of his parents. But to rid them both out of their troubled thoughts, there entred thre Knights in greene Armer, and without speaking a word, two of them tooke Philotheta betwix them, and led her out of the Cell. Montelyon staited vp and drew his sword, and following to rescuse her, but the third of them without speaking strooke at him, wherewith began a cruell combat. At last the greene Knight sayd: Thou art in vaine, she is past recovery. With that Montelyon looking about, saw them quite out of his sight, maruellung they could so suddenly convey her thence: If thou wilt finde her (quoth he) thou shalt finde her amongst the Helparian Nymphes: which sayd, he went away so fast, that Montelyon thought it vaine to follow him. By this time Amphiador and his company were come to hym: amongst whom he spred one leading his steed, vnto whom he went and said: Sir, this is my steed, I pray thee delivere hym me: the fellow denying hym, he stooke hym a second blow with his fist and ouerthrew hym. Amphiador seeing that, sayd: What art thou that so boldly strikest my Servant? Montelyon being vexed with the losse of Philotheta answered, I will not now tell the. Amphiador being likewise vexed with his scornefullnesse, without more words drew his sword, and strooke at him: Montelyon thought to reuenge it, but suddenly rememb'g hymselfe, he sayd: Alert thou not Father to Philotheta, I would make thee repent thy selfe: Amphiador hearing hym name Philotheta, would haue spoke to hym againe, but Montelyon mounting his steed rode away.

The Hermit seeing them at such variance, came to Amphiador, giving hym knowledge of all that had hapned: But he rather belouing it was but sonis mane coloured excuse for her escape, caused his Servants to bind the Hermit, intending by tortures to make hym confesse more then he could. Montelyon rememb'g hymselfe wher he had rode a good way, how ingratually he had left the Hermit, turned backe, which he had no sooner done, but he espied hym bound amonst Amphiadors men, which vexed hym so much that he drew his sword again, and set vpon them, wounding some of them, and slaying others, that therewith Amphiador with his sword down strooke

## Knight of the Oracle.

strooke hym againe. By heauen, quod Montelyon, strike me the third time and thou diest. Notwithstanding his wounds, Amphiador vered for the death of his Servants, strooke hym againe, wherewith Montelyon not onely defended hymselfe, but offend'd hym so much that he had soe wounded hym, and had not his Servants with some of their lances borne out some blowes, he had ended his life: but notwithstanding, he left hym in a miserable case, that his Servants had much a doo to keape hym in hym, vntill the brought hym home.

### CHAP. XXV.

How Montelion in his travell arrived at the Flower of the Hesperian Nymphes. How every one of them gave hym a severall gift, and how they named hym Knight of the Oracle.

Montelyon having fideled the Hermit, yeilding hym many thankes for his kindnesse, departed with so heavy a heart, ther having so many occasions of care, that he knew not wher tooe, nor whiche way to direct his steps. All the rest of that day he rode forth, light in this desconsolate sorte, vntill it grew to bee night, neyther caring for meat nor Lodging, but turning his boord close to sea, he layd hymselfe downe vnder an Oak, whose spreading branche were as a large Canopy ouer his head, clogged with so many diversities of cares, that his heare was dulled with their confusion, and his Sences so ouergroane with conceit, that they brought hym into a dead sleepe. In middest whereof, he suddenly awoke, being called by a Virgin that appeared vnto him, wha maruellung what he shold be, arose and followed her, the leading the way he thought, thowgh many by-patches, and crosses-wapes, hills, dales and woodds, vntill such time as the Sunne arose, she banished out of his sight, and left hym in the middest of a pleasant greene Meadow, beautifiled with all sorte of fresh blouerne booles, whose beauty delighted the eye, and sweet smell affected the Sences, looking round about hym, he saw the same encompassed with Spynge, or Crones young Trees, and in the middest thereof, an Arbour framid of fresh blouering booles, made with such Art, as he admited the same;

## The History of MONTB LION,

same : comynge neare thereto , he espyd the flore crowed with  
green rashes, and vpon them , all sorte of flowers myt from the  
walkes : he stod a whil with admiration beholding the same, and  
easing his eya alde , he espyd a Table with these Wares bygten  
theron.

What ere thou be that shalt behold this Writ,  
Abstaine from entring to this sacred place,  
A company of comely Nymphes heere sit,  
That rule the Hesperian Oracle of Grace:  
Be not too bold, lest thou repent too late.  
Thy rash attempt, and hard divining Fate.

Whiche when he had read, he stod in a depe study, arguing their  
ambiguitie, when suddenly he heard the sound of most sweet Mus-  
sicke drawing neare him, turning his eyas that way , he espyd a  
troope of Damzells, attred in most rich Ornamentes, with Garlands  
of Rose, myt with divers coloured flowers vpon their heads, some  
of them playing vpon Instruments , others bearing in thayr hands  
a Rose, and at thayr backe, a boath of Arrows. Amongst them  
thers was thayre taller, more beautifull, and richly adorneed then the  
rest , wearing Cratones of Palme : amongst them he espyd the  
Damzell that brought him thither , which made him conuincing their  
Meloey, vntill they came vithin their Pavilion, then two of them  
came forth, saluting him with most courteous and gentel beha-  
vour, leading hym to the Pavilion, vntill he came neare to the place  
wheres they were all seated, and the thid principallest in the midde,  
Montelyon disarming his head, knelling vpon his Kne , did them  
reuerence, when presently he heard a voico uttering of these  
words.

Most noble Knight, the Nymphes of the Hesperian Oracle, put-  
ting thy cares and troubles, haue brought thee hither to com-  
for thee with our assissance: vnto which place never any man was  
yet admitted: therfore reveale not to any what thou hast seene:  
with thy Swerd maintaine their honour, and name thy selfe, Knight  
of the Oracle. Thy parentage is noble, thy fathur not knowing he  
hath

## Knight of the Oracle.

hath a Sonne, and your mother not thinking to see either Father or  
Sonne, yet all of you shall most happily meete: thy Fortune shall be  
good, thy misfortune great, that which thou louest best, shall trouble  
thee most: What thou thinkest thy selfe nearest, thou shalt be far-  
thest off: thy pax fested Friends, thy greatest foes. Thou wert begot-  
ten in Persia, borne in Arabia, and brought vp in Affiria. Be con-  
stant in Loue, trus to thy Friends, patient in misery, and lonly in  
prosperity. Farewell, and be both happy and vnfortunate.

The Clope ceasing, the Nymphes came round about hym, one  
hanging his Sword, another unlacing his Helme, and a third un-  
buckling his Armour: Others taking of his Gantlets, and every  
one busied to disarm hym. Whiche done, one of the chiefe of them  
presented hym with a most rich & curios ingrauen Armour, wrought  
of the best and purest Lydian Steele, enamelled all over with greate,  
richly beset with Diamonds, Saphirs, Jaspres, and Rubyes, the  
like whereso, by Strength and Richnesse, never Knight posset:  
Whiche when they had Armed hym withall, the second gave hym a  
Shield, agreeable thereto in Richnesse, with this devise theron: A  
knight knelling incompasshed with Nymphes, Crowning hym with  
a wreath of Roses. And vnderneath, these Wards written in  
Gold : The Knight of the Oracle ; The third presented hym  
with a most rich Sword, whiche he gyded to his Ade. Another, a  
paire of Gantlets: another a Polume: another a Speare: ano-  
ther a paire of Spurres, and every one something to expresse their  
kindnesse. When he was adorneed with this rich furniture, which  
made hym most beautifull to beholde, every one of them gaue hym a  
courteous Farewell, and departed againe the same way they came  
from the Grove, with theyr Muscicke: the Damzell that brought hym  
thither, came to hym, uttering these words: Knight, the Ladys of  
this Oracle, pitthyng the hard Aduentures you are to undertake,  
haue bestowed these Armes vpon you, which shall oftentimes pre-  
serue your life: and haue honoured you so much, as to chose you for  
their Knight. They haue likewise appoynted me to bring you backe  
to the place where I found you: Therfore let vs depart, my selfe will  
give you a Stead, whose equall for goodnesse cannot be had. Whiche  
when she had said, she led the war, and hee followed on, vntill they  
came to a Castle, into which the Damzell entred, volding hym to  
Page

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

Say till shee returned, leading in her hand a stede, blacke of colour, but of such godly proportion, that his eyes had never beheld the like before : when he was mounted, the Damzell sayd unto him, Knight of the Oracle, farewell, prosper, and be fortunate, which she had na soone spoken, but straight shee vanished from his sight before he could haue respite to yeld her thanks for her courtesie. Being parted from her, he entred into these meditations, which shoxned the way as he rode.

How farre am I blest beyond my desert, hauing receyued such fauour and gifts of Sympthes, as yet never any man did, insomuch that they haue elected me to the high honour of being their Knight : and yet for all this, I feele my heart so much troubled, that nothing can rid me from disquiet, onely for the absence and losse of Philotheta, whom I had thought to haue found among those sacred Sympthes but was frustrated, which affreth me, my travells in seeking her will be tedious, yet I shall endure them, although they lass to the end of my life.. I haue lost the noble King Persicles, who by this time accuseth me of discortesse for not finding him out : but how can I doe that when I haue lost my selfe and Philotheta: and in her my essence, being, and substance : whiche of these is dearest unto me, I know not : my selfe I loue by nature, him for his honour, and her by affection. Which then shold I first goe in search of, since they are both so deare unto me, as I thinkes my selfe deprivid of comfort, missing either of them : my estate is also so vncertaine, and the place where to finde them so doubtfull, that I cannot assure my selfe of confidence in either, but must take my fortune as it falleth, and arm my selfe with patience to endure the most hardest tryall of extremes: the intrincacie of his hopelesse meditations, would haue lengthened his speech, but casting off esteinate lamentation, he quickned his sensess with reuived comfort, though his travells would be long, yet his reward (if he might finde his loue) would a thousand times counteruaile them. Then he beganne to study which way to trauell, being as ignorant of the place that Philotheta was, as he was unacquainted in thos walkes : riding along in those and such-like solitarie dampus, he at length lighted in a plaine faire beaten path, in the furrowes of whose dust, he might perceiue the frosty

21

## Knight of the Oracle.

of horses that had newly gone that way, which put him in some comfort that it would not be long before he shold finde some company : He had not rode about an hours, but the way into which he had entred, ascended a high mountaine, whose lofty top discovered to his sight the faire turrets of the Enchanted Tower, which glistened as if they had beeone framed of massie gold, which drawe him into an admiration : but viewing well the situation thereof, he discernd the baileyes round about overspred with tents, as if the same had beeone encompassed with a hoste of enemies. Whither he intended to trauell, forslaking the gallant prospect, to be acquainted with the cause of that assembly, making the more hastes, so that it grew towards night : but ere hee could attaine thither, it grewe to be darke : therefore for that night, hee tooke vp his lodging vnder the couert of a tush of trees, pleasantly seated in the middest of a grane Meadow.

## C H A P . XXVI,

- Of the conference betweene Constantia and Philotheta in Pembrayus Castle.

THe Historie hath long discontinued to speake of the Lady Constantia that remained enchanted, and of Helyon, that likewise lay they in thrall in great misery, rightly rewarded for his treacherous dealing. Her eyes shedding continual teares for the absence of Persicles, on whom she continually meditated, resolving that nothing but death should abolish his remembraunce, that had not ha comforted her with promises of her release, the extremity of her sorrow had soone ended her life : without thinking that Persicles and her young sonne might both be in safetey, and yet she by no meanes could haue therof : which also added some comfort to her heauie heart. Suentimes she would intreat her to behold the valiant aduentures of noble Knights, that hazarded their owne persons in the aduenture for to attayne her loue, and in private tryalls amongst themselves, with whom they were deeplie in loue, onely with the sight of her picture, but she still refused it, accounting it no plea-

## The History of MONT LION,

pleasure to her to see their misfortune, that spent their labour in vain, for in the continuall of so many yeares as she had bene there inclosed, the fame of her beauty was spred into most parts of those countreyes and many thousand Knights had bene there to trie their Fortunes, but all failed: the recitall whereof would be ouer tedious, but many of them lay theyr impysioned by the Enchantresse, who now being in dispaire of her owne safety, sought to bring all to answery, as well as her selfe: At such time as Philotheta was carried from Montlyon in the Hermits Cell, Constantia remained in such extremity of sorrow, that had not Ila wrought that deuice to bring Philotheta thither to accompany her, it had bene impossible her sevices could have ouergrown the extremity of the passion impysioned her: but sitting alone in a darke corner, best fitting her sad disposition, she uttered such lamentations as would haue turnid the sunnes heart of a most ciuell Tyrant to remore: but suddenly eþyng ill entred, and with her so beautifull a Damzell, with chaunes bedewed with chyall teares that in abundance tickled down her face: with that olde she left her owne laments to pity her, & saying them draw nigh to her, she arose after a sad sorte saluting them, & as she approach, ill without speaking a word, left them togeþher. Although they were both women, yet both admiring each others beauty, eþyng other thinking the other to excell all, and it had they beheld their own perfections, they might inwardly haue conceyued as well of themselves, as they did of the outward object.

Constantia being more familiar with sorrow then Philotheta was, did speake glenes, saying Ladie, I perceyue by your teares that constraint, not your consent, hath brought you to this place, beautifull to the eye, but fillid with discontents, which long experiance hath taught me: therefore if you want a companion in care, accept of my company: but if you speake for comfort abanden me, for my chiefest solace is sorrow and my very thoughts & meditations of nothing but discontent. I haue not (said Philotheta) bene long subiect to this misfortune: but being now plunged therin, I knew not how to release my selfe, or how to shun the same: neyther knowing who is cause thereof, where I am, or when I shall be released, that my sorowes are such as may well entartaine a sorrowfull companion, accepting your proffered kindness, with hearty thanks.

Ladie

## Knight of the Oracle.

Ladie (said Constantia) as you hauchas me your company, so let me know what misfortune hath brought you hither, which will shoothen some of the tedious time that we are like to ouerpasse in this place: which done, you shall know to whom you haue imparted your minde, the recitall whereof will be tedious. Philotheta sitting doone by her, uttered these speeches. My name is Philotheta, daughter in law to Aaphiador: Upon a day as I was walking in my fathers garde, upon what presence I know not, three Gyants sotoun d'ar, aday force caried me thence, none to my knowledge seeing theyr cruelty: when they had trauelled with me untill it waxed late, a knight armid all in white, gallantly mounted, came to my rescue, & entreweare wakte with the Gyants, his valiant heart not refusing to cope with all three of them. But one of them thinking himselfe too strong for him, stayed to combate him, the other two with hys ear ring me away, but in shart space one of them ran backe to rescue his fellow whom the knight had slayne, himselfe likewise returning with losse of one of his armes, haling me forwards with violent force, untill they came int' the midle of a wood, where they meant to stay that night. This Knight directed by good fortune, alighted on the place where they lay, and by his valour and policie sauved them boþ, yet oþer hurt himselfe, that he lay basteless vpon the earth, which assited in þy heart with sorrow, fearing his death, that I could not comfort him in ought by my teares and lamentations, accounting it more misfortune for me to be the cause of so worthy a Knights death, then if my selfe had bene still prisoner to those menstres: the heavens auaueraging my sorowes & his mishaps, directed an old Hermit to the place, who with the iuge of certayne herbs recovered him, & with my weake assistance brought him to his Cell, with a shart pice curing him. In which time I noted every part of his perfections, and found them such as I want skill to decipher comparing them to his behaviour, which bred a perswasion in me, that as he was valiant, so he was vertuous and as he excelled all that euer I beheld in person, so he did in courtoise. Much conference past between us, which I omit: The subject whereof was Leue, which he assured to be as constant in him, though new begun, as it was in any by long continuance.

Amongst the rest of his speeches, he told me, that he knew not his parents,

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

Parents, his name was Montelyon: the cause of his travell was in search of a Lady named Constantia, betrothed wife to Persicles King of Assiria, who parted from him that day he rescued me in Arabia. Constantia hearing such good newes of the safety of Persicles, could not withhold her selfe from bewraying what she was: but taking Philochera by the hand said, deare Lady, this newes ad- deth much comfort to my dispayzed heart, I am that vnfortunate Constantia, that till this time haue dispayzed of euer saing that noble King againe, accounting my selfe so much bound to you, for being the happy reporter of this welcome newes, that I protest my selfe your everlasting friend, assuring you, that if that worthy Knight that rescued you be companion to Persicles hee is indued with all herodicks vertues: but I pray you tell me out the rest. The worthy Knights speches (said she) wrought so effectually with me, that I could haue bene contented to haue liued there with him so euer. In the end the Permit brought in newes that Amphiador was hard by in my search, at which newes I was very glad, yet also displeased, with knowing his rude behauour would not suffer him to vse the strange knight kindly. Whilst I was in this thought, thre knights in greene armour entred the Cell, two of them without speaking a word, by force carrying me forth, whilist the third stayed the Knight in combate, who hastyly followed to my rescue: but of a sudden, before I could bethinke me what they shold be, I was within this gar- den, where I met her that brought me unto you, who willed mee to feare nothing, for here I shold remaine in safety. Whith that such a floud of teares gashed fram her eyes, that they stopt the passage of her speach, turning the same into silencie. Lady (said Constantia) to adde moze care to my heart, would overwhelm it with griefe, ther- fore I will omit the relation of my tragicko Historie till another time, neither fearing noz feeling care, now I heare of my Lords safe- ty, who will set me at liberty from the thraldome I haue here endu- red almost these twenty yeares. Ha comming to them baxe of their conference, After supper conwaying them to a Chamber, where they both lay, continuing somme dayes in much conference of theyr estate, which for brevity sake is omitted.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. X.

How Monselyon Knight of the Oracle arrived at the enchanted Tow- er, called Penbrasus Pallace. And of the controuersie that fel betweene him and the Knights that were come to try the ad- venture.

The Knight of the Oracle, as it is before-said, having ledged all night in the wood, early the next morning before golden Phe- bus had beautified the earth with his brightnesse, mounted his Steed with an earnest desire to know whose tents those were, and what Towre it was they had encompassed, he had not rode hale an honur, but he appreached neare vnto them, passing amongst them without stay, because he met none to conferre withall, he drew to- wards the entrance of the bridge, where Constantias Picture hung, whish when he had well viewed, he iudged by the outward shew thereof, what perfections were adherent to the Lady, that was owner thereof, thereby calling to remembraunce his Philocheras per- fections, which in his conceit farre surpassed that, but yet the Spell that Ila had cast thereon, wrought so with him, that had not the vertue of his Armour and other gistes the Pymphes had bestowed on him, which had power against all Enchantments preuyaled, he had surely doted thereon: when he had read the verles, an earnest desire posset his heart to redeme that Lady, that neither regarding danger nor omitting opportunity, he tooke the heire and vndid the same, the sound thereof made many Knights start from forth their Tents, being but even then vp, and newly armes: the first, that was mounted, and came to the Bridge: was a noble Knight of Parthea, named Menon, who calling to the Knight of the Oracle, sayd, Knight enter no farther before thou know whom thou hast of- fended by thy bold intrusion. He hearing his words turned his steed saying, If I haue offended any it is more then I know, but yet I am resolued to try the adventure who so euer sayes no. Menon sayd thy strangenesse doth prouide thor, because thou knowest not what is concluded among the Knights that are here assembled. Sir said he, whatsoeuer agreeith with the Law of armes I yeld unto, and whatsoeuer courtesie bindeth me so, I will performe: therfo: le

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

let me know what it is I must perforeme before I passe further: By this time he was incompassed with Armed Knights: and one of them named Linseus, of Arabia, that thought himselfe too good for all, and vanquished many that had Combated with him, said. Before thou passe further, thou must combat vs: For the meanest of many that are here assembled, thinketh himselfe able to perfore as much as thee. The Knight of the Oracle wondring at theyr rudenesse, and madies with his discourteous wordes, said: I am not to be controlled by any, but stand stree in mine owne choyse, to doe what I thinke good: therefore if thou or any here be offendid with that I have said or done, Challenge me. And I doe challenge thee said Linseus, and I, said Menon: and after them many other, every one desirous to deale with him first. The Prince of Parchia, (named Nessius) kept looth and said. Fellow Knights, we being all professoys of Armes, and everyone a Partner in this Quarrell, let vs cast Lots, and to his share that the Lot, first falleth, let him beginne, and the rest follow: With that they all agreed. The Knight of the Oracle thought he shoulde not be idle, rejoycing that he had so good occasion to make tryall of his valour. The lot fell to Arnon of Persia to beginne. The place, a godly plaine, in the full view of the Tower: and the time, was within an houre. This being agreed upon, the Knight of the Oracle in the meane time rode about the Tower, to behold the beauty and situation thereof, which he admired, and casting his Eye vp, he beheld on the Battlement a farre off, thre Ladys walking together, whom he could scarcely discerne: much lesse if he had bene acquainted with them, knew. These Ladys were Constantia, Philotheta, and Ila, that came to beholde the Exts & tourneys that were daily acted betweene many and diuers Knights before the Tower. Constantia, hearing of Persicles fasse, and of his being in that Countrey, hoping therby in time to be released, desired to beholde the Combatants, which before she had alwayes refused to doe. The Knight of the Oracle little thinking Philotheta had bene one of the thre, after he had a while stood to beholde them, returned to the appoynted place of Combate, where Arnon was then but newly entred with great pride, and the sound of Trumpets, and a number of followers. Whom the Knight of the Oracle, (notwithstanding all his brauerie,) overthrew at the first

CIV.

## Knight of the Oracle.

Encounter, to Arnons amazement, and his owne glory. That done, the next that encountered hem, was Linseus, who held out two courses, but at the third, both he and his steed lay on the earth. The Knights that beheld this, commindid his Valour, yet envied his Fortune. After that he encountered thre Knights of Egypt. Then came Nessius Prince of Parchia, thinking to recover that his Precedents had lost, but his Fortune proved so bad that he lost both his Myrtops, and had he not hung on the Saddle before, he had layne on the ground. The Day by this time drew to an end, which caused them to remit their further tryall till the next Morning. Constantia and Philotheta, beholding the valour of this one Knight, according to her desyre, desyred it was Persicles, the other Montelyon: desyring Ila, to send a messenger to know his Name: Who returning, told them he was called the Knight of the Oracle. Then it is met Persicles (sayd Constantia.) Sir, noz Montelyon, sayd Philotheta. Their hearts now fainting with care, that before were renewid with hope. The Knight of the Oracle that night lodg'd with a Knight of Persia, named Thymus, in his Tent, who in courteous sort intreated him thereto. Early the next Morning, he againe entered the field, ready for him that shoulde next encounter him, who came gallantly mounted, having likewise travellid many Miles to trye his fortune in the Adventure: but before he came to try him selfe therein, he receaved so great a Discharge, by Encountering the Knight of the Oracle, that in a desperate mood, and ashamed of his foyle, he departed. The Knight of the Oracle being exauded with an extraordinary Wit, as receiving the Essence thereof from two such godly Princes as he was sprung of, began in his thoughts to condemne the foudnesse of those Knights, that comming to make tryall of the Adventure, spent their time in private Quarrels, still оnuntiring that wherby principalliy they had sought, his Prince being so troubled with the losse of Philotheta and Persicles, desired not to linger there, but to hasten in their search. Therefore parting towards the Knights, who were assembled on a heape, studying a high way to helpe his disgrace, he sayd to them. Wch Knights, my comming to this place, was not to try my Fortune against you, but in the Adventure, and your private Enuy hath hitherto hindred me, looking regarding into what private Quarrels you enter, and onselfe fly

E

162

## The History of M O N T R L I O N,

trou'ling me, that haue not offend you : Therefore because busynesse of my importance then to answer your Spleene, bygeth my departare, I will you, not fearing my ability to answer you, to rewait this p[re]cure Contencion vntill another time : and if any of you exher exhortacione me, to repine at my god Fortune, I will be ready to answer your scurrall Quarrels in the sia, at the time that is appointed for the meeting of the Kings of Aillyria, and Armenia : for the cause of your approach, being to release this Ladys imprisonment, weaken not your force in private contention : for in the Tryal thereof, you shall finde occasion enough to exercise your Armes.

Heeling his words they consented therunto, yet contending who shold first try the Aduenture. In the end they agreed to cast Lots: in which the last fell to the Knight of the Oracle: every one having a Dayes respite for the finishing thereof. Thus did they make triall of themselves: Some with such labour attaining the Bridge, but then fayred by vertue of the Enchantment to reide, and so were impsoned in noul Lamentable wise, by the Enuy of Ha, who desired the Enchantment might never end, but that she might live thens for euer. Others with feare ran away. Manydaies it was before it came to the Knight of the Oracles turne: In the end, all being exher fled or impsoned, he alone was left to try his Fortune, neyther haing friend to succour him, nor to Enuy him, nor any to behold him: for the Enchantresse had made such desolation among the Knights, by talkinge fire among them, that all the Servants to those Knights, dead or arrased, reporting from place to place their Masters miserie, and the curse of their evlne seruos. Notwithstanding, nothing could affright or discourage the valiant heart of the Knight of the Oracle, but he resold a resolute to goe leydwards, as if there had bin no danger incident to the attempt.

Consta[n]cia seeing how in her laughts were at that instant impsoned, all their Servts destroyed, and no man as she thought left, began to discomfor her selfe, vtrele desparring of releasement, desiring Ha to let her vew the Knights that were impsoned, fearing that Perseus was amongst them: but her requestes were in vaine, for Ha fretted with extreme feare of the end of her Enchantment, in a mad rage flung from them, vudging which way to lengthen the

## Knight of the Oracle.

the date thereof, which tormented poore Constantiaes heart, that had been so long in misery, and terrified h[er] kind Philothetas minde with extreame feare of further calamity. Both she and Constantia all that night bewailing their misery.

### C H A P . X V I I I .

How the Knight of the Oracle finished the Enchantment. And how she departed with Philotheta.

Earlythe in Morning, the Knight of the Oracle, suruaying the situation of the Bridge, which way he might eþter advantage himselfe, or disadvantage his Foe, wended his Waye, whereswith there was such an exceeding Earthquake within the tower, that the foundation thereof shooke as if it would haue ouerturned her stately Turrets. At which first sound of the haune, one of the Gyants came forth without speaking, strikking at him, but he defended himselfe a great while on Horsebacke, vntill the Gyant pressed so hard vpon him, that he was drinen to withdraw him to light. Which when he had done, he againe assayed him, giuing him many a deepe wound, and receiuing many a soze bwise, that had not his good Armoz preseined him, it had brought him in great danger: but in the end he preuyaled so much by the death of the first Gyant, that he attayned the se[n]t and i[er]second fortification of the Bridge. And at the third he was so violently set vpon by the other Gyant, that he was only compellled to ward his blowes, in the end likewise espying such advantage that he ran his sword quite through his body. By which means, he entred the first large Court, where he beheld the Armoz of such Knights as had fayled in their sundry attempts, hanging about the walls, hearing their hollow boyses, whch by impsonement had endured much affliction. Ha now knowing that the date of her glory in that place would end, in furious sorte canis running to the place where Constantia and Philotheta were, taking Philotheta with violence from out the Arbour, and by force of her Enchantment, compelling her to follow her, vntill she came to the Court where the Knight of the Oracle was, he suddenly beholding Philotheta, at the first sight knew her: and seeing her so passe by him, towards the Entrance, he stode after them to speake to her, when presently there ruyght upon him a number of armed men (hat lerd

## The History of MONT LION,

upon him with such swiftnesse, that they had no power to flyre from the place where he stood. They suddenly vanished, and he stand so amazed with the sight, and perplexed with such doubt, that he could not tell what to doe: Sometimes thinking to follow Philothaea: then persuading himselfe it was but an illusion: and thinking to cast off that doubt, and goe forwards, his minde was possest with such desire to see her againe, that he stood as a man without sence. When suddenly such a Hyst darkened all the place, that he could scarcely see his hands, which continued by the space of halfe an houre. Whilist he remained in such thoughts, sometimes of perswasion it was Philothaea, which troubled his very heart to think what shold be become of her, that he seemed to haue lost his sences by the light of her: remaining in many meditations, the Hyst banished, and the Sun with exceeding plenayor, disclosed the beauty of Pentheatus Wallace. Then he saw no further expectation of danger approaching, he entred further, towards the thre Gates of Wallace, beholding the curius workis thereof, through which he entred into the Court, which drew his minde into much admiration therof. Entring the Hall, he beheld the two Lyons (which kept the Pallace) that with a faire prospect discovered the beauty of the Garden. The Lyons no sooner espoyed him, but they presently made such a noyse with their Roaring, that all the Wallace rung therer. And Constantia hearing the same, cryed out, as exceedingly affrighted. The Knight of the Oracle attempted to passe by them, expecting no other but cruell resistance: yet contrary to his thoughts, they laid themselves downe at his feet (as it were) reverencing hym: Which when he beheld, of his owne inclination, he losed both their Chaines, and they ran soorth of the Pallace with exceeding swiftnesse, which amazed hym to behold.

Passing through the Hall, he entred the Garden, looking round about, to behold the beauty thereof, when suddenly he began to wonder, that he had beheld never a living creature since he entred, which drawe him into an exceeding admiration, maruellung that he could not behold the Lady of whose Picture he had beheld at the entrance, so that flusing himselfe ouer-wearyed with labour, purposing to rest his boord, he returned into the Hall, and there seated himselfe in a most rich and costly Chapre. Constantia being in the Arbour, beheld when he entred the Garden, and when he went backe, maruellung what he shold be, and little thinking the Enchantment was ended.

## Knight of the Oracle.

endej, not daring her selfe to goe soorth of the Arbour, her heart was so possest with amazement, desired one of the Damzels, if she lound her, to goe see what he was, and learne the cause of that vyoze, which they had heard in the Pallace. One of the Damzels bring incye ha- dy then the other told her, how les the Loue he hat her, she woulde adventure, though it cost her her life. Pulling on towards the Pallace, with such hasty steps, as if something had pursued her, and yet going forwards. As if an enmy had bene before her, that she could neyther tell whether, wherefore, nor why she went: until of a sudden she mounted the pallage into the Hall, and was right before the Knight of the Oracle: Whom when she saw, she stood looking up on him, trembling as if she had bin distraught. The Knight of the Oracle, rising from his seat, sayd: Damzell, feare not, I will defend you from danger, here is none intendeth you harme. The Damzell hearing his voyce, was reassured, saying: Sir knight, I maruell what strange accident hath brought you hither, whereso no Knight hath bin these many yeares: Lady (sayd he) Fortune and my god Destinies, that haue bin imployed to set you at Liberty. Sir (sayd she) it is not I, but my Misstris you misane, by whose command I haue adventured to see what was happened: to whom if you will vouchsafe to goe, I will conduct you. He could remember, it was not her Picture he had beheld, therefore he blught to be so deceived, but told her, his comming was to see her Ladyservice. With that they entred the Garden. Constantia sone espring them, and seeing the Knight come in such peaceable sort with the Damzell, went soorth to meet hym, he likewise seeing her Sheathed his sword, his heart trembling at the first sight of her, by a naturall inclination, bearing such a reverend regard to her maiesticall person, that when he came nigh her, he did her reverence vpon his knee, uttering these words.

Most Noble Lady, be not disquieted with feare of restrained liber- ty, for the date of th: Enchantment of this Castle is kinched. Con-stantia stepping to him, take hym by the hand, desiring hym not to kneele to her, who was unwoorthy, but rather had cause to bise hym with the like reverence. Most Noble Lady (sayd he) I haue all the reward I expect: yet grant me one fauor (which is) to tell me your Name. Constantias hart at that word leapt within her, which caused an exceeding blush to possesse her cheekes, saying: Most Honourable Knight, I were too blamie to deny you so small a request, my

# The History of MONTELION,

Name is Constantia. Then haue the Heavens (quoth he) made me fortunate with beholding you, whom my heart hath euer honoured. Constantia wondred what he shold be, assuring her selfe it was not Persicles, for he wold not haue asked her name, yet she thought that sorrow might so much haue altered her in the long time of her separation, that on the sudden he could not know her, that her heart was much troubled with those thoughts, till he interrupted them with these speeches. Lady, it may be you suppose me ses other then I am, to rid you of which ambiguity, my name is now Knight of the Oracle, which I haue but lately bene knowne by, for before I was called Montelyon, brought vp in Persia, but whether I was boorne there, or who my parents were, as yet I know not: the cause of my trauell into this Countrey, was in your search, in the companyng of my Noble Lord Persicles: who for your absence liueth in continual griefe: Wherefore I beseech you reviuue your heart from care, and put your confidence in my fidelity: for I will never part from you, untill I haue brought you to his presence. Constantias heart with these words was possest with such joy, as is not to be expell. And remembryng what Philotheta had told her of Montelyon, she sayd: Most honoured Knight, I haue long before thys heard of yere honourable friendship shown to my deare Lord Persicles, whiche macth me without doubt reslue me whole confidence in you, which came to my heart by the report of a Lady whom you lately succoured in this Countrey, named Philotheta. With that he fetch a deepe sigh from the bottome of his heart, saying: Indeed I did once enioy her presence, but whether I shall euer see her againe, or where she is, I know not: Yet if I were not delated, I did behold her departing out of this Castle. It may be so, sayd Constantia, for she w. s with me this day, and hath bene here this many dayes, but the Enchantresse in great haste, and by violence tooke her from my company, carrying her I know not whether, by whose kind report of your vertusse, I conciue such comfort in their assurance, that I entreat your promise of assistance, I wish that shall my heart rest as verry seare, as if I were in the Court of the King my father in Persia.

My heart, said she, requireth to haue your kind speches, holding to imploy my life, and all my being to be at your command. Then they departed into the Vallace, with purpose no to farre ther, but instantely to leue the same: but comming late the ouer Countre, he rememb-

## **Knight of the Oracle.**

remembred, that he had heard the voyses of men that lay in misery his heart willing to succour them: desiring her not to be offended, if he had made some stay to release them out of Bondage, which he might long doe, when there was none to resist them. Hys willinglye consented, and he in little search found the Barres that opened the Entrance into the Prison, leaving Constantia in place of security, for that he wold not trouble her scences with the smell of the Prison: being entred he found a great number therre inclosed, many of them in such paze and distressed estate, that his heart lamented to behold, so fast as he could pulling off their letters: at last he beheld Helyon, though to him unknowne, whose teyn seemed to be incorporate with the Earth whereon he lay, from whence he could not rise, untill he was holpen: who now knew the Enchantment to be finished: repenting himselfe of his folly he had committed: when, he had set them at liberty, and they were come out into the cleare light, they with one assent yeldeyn thanke, vowing themselves his perpetuall bounden friends. Constantia likewise seeing them wept with griefe, that so many shold be endangered to set her at liberty. They all proffered their service unto her, but she desiring not to be knowne of any, in courteous sorte refusid the same, reposing her whole confidencie in the Knight of the Oraele, who presentlie according to her desire, left the Pariace, and without the Walloun found his owne Stead grasing, in company of others that had lost their Riders: amongst them he tolke thare, on which he mounted Constantia and her two Damzels, hastynge to trauell so farre, as the dayes length would permit from the Vallacie, Lodging that night in a Village some fure Miles distant from the same. The Knights that were released, seeing them departed, likewise betake themselves to trauell, except Helyon, who was so seble, that he could not trauell.

CHAP. XXIX.

How the Knight of the Octe departed with *Constancia*. How they arrived at *Delasse Caille*: and how she knew him to be her Sonne.

**C**astoria found such courteous behaviour, and kind assistance,  
in the Knight, that he remained in England quiet, by setting his  
country.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

countenance, she perceived the same to be darkened with some misgivings of discontent, which she supposed to be so; the losse of Phylochera, but yet she concealed her opinion from him: wherein she jump right on his infirmitie, for his heart was pinches with such care for her losse and safety, that it could endure no quiet. But in the morning when they shold depart, they began to consider whiche way they shold travell, or whether they shold stay to heare of Persicles there, or go directly into Asyria. Amongst many doubts, they agreed to travell directly into Asyria, where he told Constantia they shold assuredly finde him, soz that the time of the appointed meeting of him and the King of Armenia drew nigh: after many dayes travell they came to the place where he remembred he first saw Phylochera, and parted from Persicles, which he revealed not to Constantia, as unwilling to make her priuy to his loue: yet he purposed in his journey to visite Amphiador, hoping to finde her there, and comming to the Castle, he was welcommmed thither by Delatus, that was againe restored to his Dukedom. Sir, says the Knight of the Oracle, I had thought this had bene Amphiadors Castle. Amphiador did possesse it, but indeed the right was mine, and though I haue no acquaintance with you, yet I beseech you accept such entertainment as it yeldeþ, and if not longer yet soz this night, then I may know whom I haue lodged, and you haue some knowledge of my affection unto. They both noting with what hearty affection he spake, being weary with travell, alighted to rest themselves, being kindly welcommmed by him and Alalas. After Supper, Delatus began these speches.

Worthy Knight, shold I rehearse the whole circumstance of my misfortune, and Amphiadors wickednes, I shold both trouble you with the tediousnesse, and renne my owne sorwes: onely this, he wrought meanees to deprive me of this Duke dome, and caused Peithrasus to enchant me in the Desart, with purpose I shold never returne: yet he fauouring me, bound me there no longer then Constantia shold remaine Inchanted in the Tower, built by Melyon Prince of Arabia, revealing unto me many secretes that I will hereafter discouer. Not in my dayes since, I found my selfe freed from this bondage, whereby he knew that the Enchantment was finisched. The same day the Enchantresse Ita fauouring Amphiador, seeing the date of her power gived

to

## Knight of the Oracle.

to an end, came to this Castle, and with her brought Phylochera not his, but my Daughter, declaring to him my release, with whom he is fled, carrying Philochera with them, but whether I know not: Whiche I feare me will turne to her great sorrow, for his minde is so apt to cruelty and mischiefe, that he careth not to act any villaine to satisfie his owne murther. I rehearse this unto you, though I know it concernes you not: yet to let you understand that by finisched the Enchantment I was released: Whiche Ia knowing, gave him knowledge of, and that is the cause of his flight: and also I intreat you to graunt me one fauour: That is, to let me know whether your Name be not Constantia? soz my minde giveth me you are the same. I am (said she) that most unfortunate creature, and by this Knights noble Valour was I set at liberty, to whom I am most infinitely bound. My heart said Delatus to sayeth, that I never had caule to doe you any courtesie, and that it was my god soz tyme to sic you in this place having long wished for your Release: not onely for mine owne god, but for that Noble King Persicles sake, who was with me in the Desert where I lived in thrall since his comming into Arabia, who with earnest resolution determined to spend the date of his life in your search: From which I dissuaded him; and by my directions he returned into Asyria: soz the sequell of your Releasement was revealed unto me by Pentheus himselfe: Whiche none could attieue but your owne Sonne, which is this Noble Knight. Nay (says her) doubt not of this, for what he requested, and I haue published is true, though it refleth not in my knowledge to dilate the circumstance thereof. They both wondred at his speeches, and the Knight of the Oracle said; Can I be more fortunate, or haue better Newes, or receive any comfort that can comfort my heart more then this? O Heavens graunt that my tofull hope may not be frustrated, but that I may be assured I am descended of such Noble Parents: Whiche may be true, for Constantias selfe telleth me that he found me upon the son of a Countaine living in stading cloathes, I not farre from the body of a Camel, borne and remembred by certaine beasts, and many Javelins assent me: One of which I haue ever since sworne about my Necke. When Constantia saw it, he knewe the same enchaunting him in her arms, and killing him, whilest he with humble behaviour did her reverence. I shold be ouerredious to recyle their joyes, and born much.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

much Delatus and Alsala made of them, who would not so leue them, but promised to trauell with them into Allygia, where they were assured to mete Persicles : but in such sort that none might know them, for that yet Constantia scared her fathers displeasure. They stayed there but that night, and earely the next morning betooke themselves to travell. Notwithstanding this toy, the Knight of the Oracle left somes parties of discontent which troubled all his sensess, and turned his quiet into disquiet, which was with remembrance of Philothea, whose mishap pinche him to the very heart : who likewise was not free from the like disquiet, fearing never to see him againe, little thinking his name had bene changed, and as little thinking it was hee that ended the Enchauntment : not onely troubled with this Dispaire, but also vexed with illnes dealing, who hauing brought her to Amphiador, fled, and was never seene of them againe. Amphiador being alons with Philothea, thought it not good for him to discouer himselfe, least he thereby shold hazard his life : but disguising himselfe and Philothea, he left Arabia, and trauelled into Persia, thinking to liue there vntill his death vndescryed. And finding out an Habitation fit for that purpose, he tolde Philothea what he intended, persuading her to abide with him. This troubled her very heart, fearing some greater mischise would follow. Which likewise according to her mi'doubt, fell out : for now that she saw no meanos to recover his Dignitie, nor attaine other Felicity, then to liue in obscurity, his minde being likewise much addicted to Licencions desire, began to dote on Philotheas beauty, which burst out into a flaine, and he revealed the same in this sort.

Philothea (sayd he) if you knew what I would say, or if you could conceine my meaning without words, I would refraine to speake : but since there is no hope for me to liue, without I attaine that I desire, I will utter to you the depth of my god will, and the thing that I desire so much you shold know, whiche, that I loue you : this I hope cannot be grievous vnto you : Neither will you I thinke denie to loue me, considering how tenderly I haue alwayes regardeyed you. Should I not (said she) loue you I were to be accounted very ingratefull, and unworthe to haue found you so kinde, which bindeth me to yeld you thanks. Then sais he, Let me enjoy that loue, for your Beauty hath pierc'd my heart, and nothing but the loue thereof, can ease my torment : Here we may liue together,

vixd

## Knight of the Oracle.

vixd of disquiet, enioying each others loue with content, which exceedeth the pleasure that more dignified honour yeeldeth. Philothea at the first knew his meaning, replying with mildnesse, but her heart so much disdained to yeld to that he desired, that she could not containe her selfe, but gaue him this bitter answere. Amphiador, Doest thou thinke thy wickednesse can ouermaster my vertus : or doest thou thinke I can like to heare thy odious speech, that bewrayeth the inward rancour of thy heart : or hast thou beheld such losnes in me, that shold animate thee to this dishonestable attempt : or canst thou but conceyue an opinion that I will yeels to thy wickes lust, which is the fruit of thy ill devising heart : No, know that I so much abhorre thee, that I shall account the worse of my selfe to haue knowne thee, and curse my cruell destiries, that haue made me to see thee, and rather will end my life most desperatly, then suffer my selfes, to conceiue one good thought of the. Then leue off where thou hast begun, for thou shalt rather see me massacre my selfe, then yeld to the least part of thy desire.

### C H A P . X X X .

How Amphiador, Philothea, and Praxentia met. How the two Ladies preuenting Amphiadors lust, and departed towards Af-siria.

Amphiador walking alone in a solitarie place, heard the wofull lamentation of a distressed Lady, who uttered these words : What misery am I brought into by mine owne doting folly, vpon that unkowne Knight, which neither regardeth me, nor I shall never see him againe : Fond woman that I am, thus to abandon my fathers Court to liue in obscurity, where I was renowned for vertue : for who heard the name of Praxentia, that did not adore the same : And who was more reverenced then my selfe that now haue brought my honour into disgrace ? and for the loue of a stranger haue refused the loue of so mighty a Prince as Palian : O Persicles, the may I curse, for by thy meanes is he thus absent, and thou hast lost him, or left him where he will neuer returne : Amphiador wondred much to heare her name Persicles, Palian, and Praxentia, which severall names he knew, maruellung who that shuld be : but seeing her silent, he drew neare to her, saying : Lady, hearing your laments, I could not chuse but pity you : which maketh me thus bold

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

bode to approach into our company, proffering my assistance to aid you in what I can. My friends said Praxentia, against my will you are privy to my estate, which if you doe pitly, then alſo ſuert me, for I am brought low by too much grieſe, and weak for want of rule. Name, Lady, qd. ho, my habitation is not farre hence, whether I will bring you, where you ſhall not want any thing you will deſire. Being come thither, they found Philotheta drowned in teares, the cauſe wherof he well knew, but Praxentia wondered at it, containing another inward ſorrow, to ſee ſo ſweet a creature in ſuch ſadnes. Philotheta likewife maruelled what ſhe was, hoping by her company to recouer ſome comfort, which might hinder his practice.

He on the other ſide went forth againe to meditate, leauing them together, meaning nothing leſle then to pitly either of them, but deuiling meaneſ to attayne both theiſt loues, which he was fully reſolued to enioy, though the deeds were never ſo wicked, and the meaneſ never ſo hainous. Praxentia having well reſrefht her ſelue with ſuch good ſood as ſhe had receiuēd, demanded Philothetas cauſe of ſorrow. Aye me, ſaid ſhe, none ſo muſterable as I, this Tyrant that brought you hither, is my Father in law, whose miſde is ſo wicked that he attempteth to win me to his luſt, which addeth much ſorrow to my heart, as I am wearie of my life: my name is Philotheta, daughter to the Duke of Illa, whem all men had thought to haue been ſince dead, but he being informed of the contrary by the Enchantelle, fled, bringing me hither by force, where he intendeth to kepe me as his bondſlave, but the heauens I hope will ordaine ſome ſucceſſor to my diſtreſſe, your helpe I cannot deſire, for that I ſuppoſe your ſelue in the ſame ſtate I am in (that is) in diſtreſſe: to remedy which euill, you are fallen into a place, that valdeth no content, but rather contrarily to infirme me in more miſery.

Before Praxentia could reply, Amphidor came in, entertained her with many counterfeiſt courtesies, conſorting her with many faire ſpeeches, proteſting ſo many ſeruices, dutiſ, and promiſes, as none but one of ſo impudent a diſpoſition could haue ſound occaſion on ſuch a ſudden to proffer: the intent of which words Praxentia as forewarneſ, well underſtood, fearing ſome further miſchiefe would follow thereon. That day he could haue no farther conſeruence with Philotheta, for he was ſtill in theiſt company. That night they thought to haue lyed together, but he ordered the conſtrary, by which

## Knight of the Oracle.

which meanes, both that night, and for ſome thre dāyes after, they could find no opportunity to vter their miſſes each to other. In the meane time he was neuer out of one of their companies, perſuading Philotheta to yeſt her liking, ſo that he had proffered, and vngiſh ſpeches to Praxentia, as might draw her to a good opinion of him: which when he thought he had affected: one night when Praxentia little thought of ſuch treachery, being ouerwhelmed in droolle ſleepe, he entred her chamber by a ſecret way, and comming to her bed ſides perciuring her ſleepe ſo ſoundly, without any moſe adoe, crept into the bed to her: he ſalling one in the bed, was ſo amazed and affrighted, on the ſudden, that before he could embrace her, as he intended, he leapt out on the other ſide, and running to the doore, opened the ſame, to who n̄ he called, ſaying, I beseech you stay, I meant you no harme by heauen I will n̄ t offer you iuury. What villains art thou, ſaid ſhe, that ſekeſt my diſhonour: or what wicked preſtence drives theſe hether at ſuch unſeaſonable time, & in ſuch audacious ſort to affright me: neither intending your diſhonour, nor vnder other preſtence then vertuous, camſe your poore ſeruant Amphidor into your preſence, but onely with thankefullnes, to make maniſte unto you my hearts true affection: therfore I beseech you ſhuſt me not, nor ſuſpet me not, for my heart will ſooner ſee it ſelue torn in pieces, then think a thought to wrong your worthines: would I be ſo madde as truſt thee, but the, thou mighteſt well repute me ſo immodet, and well might I blame my ſelue if I falſayned wrong: therfore for this time I will leue thee.

Whiche that he made ſafe the doore, and hasted to Philothetas lodgung, knocking verhastily, whiſhcall calling aloud Philotheta, Philotheta, let me in, that he being a ſleepe, was halfe amazēd with the noſe, not daring at the firſt or ſecond call to open the doore: but when he percerued it was a womans voyce, he opened the doore, which was no ſooneſ open, but he aliently ſtept in, deſiring to make ſafe the ſame againe. Which deye, ſcarē made Praxentia ſo mute, that vntill he had realluied her memorall ſenſes to theiſt proper uſe, ſhe could not ſpeak a word. Whiles Philotheta with much ſorrow beheld her extacie, of demanding the cauſe thereof: At laſt, ſhe declared how Amphidor had vſed her. O neſt deteſſable Villaine, ſayd Philotheta, will the Fates ſuffer him to proceed in his iuillnes and not cut him off? By can we deuife no god meaneſ to

## The History of M O N T R L I O N,

anoyd his intent? Lady, said Praxentia, doe but ioyne with me, and you shall soone see, that betwixt vs we will rid our selues out of his tyranny, O Lord, said Philotheta, I shall thinkes my selfe the most happiest woman living, and for euer honour you, if by your counsell and helpe I may attaine this felicity. Then said Praxentia, doe but this next night by some meanes conuay his swords into my Chamber, and there hide your selfe in secret vntill I come, in the meane tyme I will deale so with him this day, that he shall againe come to my chamber, without suspect of our intent, but with more hope to attaine my loue: where, when he is come, I will so worke with him that eyther he will by turning out-reach him, or sheath the same into his bowels. All this said Philotheta, will I constantly performe. Barely the next morning Philotheta fetcht Praxentias apparell, which when he had put on, she went downe wheresoever Amphiador was: who espying her, presently came to her, desiring her to pardon his last nights oueright. Sir, sayd she, I was disquieted therewith more then I needed, considering you meant me no violence, as you protest: but it was a great folly in you to come at so vnseasonable a time, and not make the party acquainted therewith, pardon me, I humbly desire you, said he, and withall pitty me that am ensnarred in the bands of loue to your beauty, which will be most pleasing to my sences, and preserue my life, and whatsoever you shall demand me in recompence therof, I will perfrome.

Many such speeches he used, and she counterfeited many saint denials, which yet was intermingled with such hope, that he perceyued she would yield: and therefore the more earnestly intreated, vowed, swore, and protested to winke her consent, which at last according to her appointment, she graunted, but with such conditions as furthered the purpose of their intended revenge. He ioyfull therewof left her, and she went to Philotheta declaring every circumstance, how she had dealt with him. When night approached, he left their company and went walking abroad, to meditate on his ensuing pleasure, thinking by that he returned, they would be parted to their severall Lodginges. In which time Philotheta conuayed into the chamber two swords, which was all the weapons which was in the house, and hid her selfe closely from being seene. When he thought it time, he came to the chamber doore, where he found Praxentia very ready to let him in, whose heart faintly trembled with feare at the sight

## Knight of the Oracle.

Sight of him, but yet she shooke it off with as much courage as might be in a Woman. When he was entred and the doore made fast, having first embraced her with a lascivious kisse, which she patiently endured, vnyd of doubt by reason of her promise, he went to bed, whilist she stood trilling, as if she had ben most busily undressing her selfe. When he saw him in bed, she came to the bed-side, giuing him a betraying kisse, uttering these words. Amphiador said she, How much do I now differ from Chastity, that must yield to violate the same without the holy Rites of Marriage, wherein I shall cast away my selfe, and make my Name in Oblique in the whole World, if you forsake me, of whose faith I have no assurance: Truly (quod he) feare not, but come to bed, and then I will make thee so faithfully a Widoze, that thou shalt rest therewith contented. That were (said he) to yold possession before, and afterwards repente. By my loule (said he) I will not doe so much as touch you before I be licensed by your free consent. Then (said she,) for my better assurance let mee binde your hands, and then I will without delay come to you. He accounted that request to proceed from halffull frare, not from politie: thinking though his hands were bound, he should be good enough for her with his Leggs, he granted it. Then she tooke a scarfe which she had brought of purpose, and therewith bound his hands so fast, that it was impossible for him to vndoe them. Which done, Philotheta kept forth, deliuering one of the Swords to Praxentia, and holding the other against his Breast, said: Now Amphiador, what hath thy lewdnes brought thee vnto, but to miserie: thinkest thou (that hadst no metry in seeking our dishonour) thatt finde Remorse in vs to worke revenge? Nay villanous traytor said Praxentia, shold we suffer so vile a miscreant to live, we shold doe a wicked deed: for a man of thy impious condition will infect the people. Art thou so treacherous as thou carest not what lawes thou violeste, and yet so simple to be ouerreacht by a silly Woman: yet know whom thou hast offended, and to whom thou wouldest haue done violence. Know I say trapter that my name is Praxentia, Daughter to the King of Persia, that will worke revenge vpon thee, wot this thy hainous acte. Philotheta maruelled when she heard her Name, and he lay confounded with shame, his Coward heart fainting with such feare, that with little violence it woulde haue brent overcome. To make him moze sure the one of them bound his feet, while

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

whilst the other stood ready to stab him if he syred: Which done, they withdrew themselves, consulting which way to be rid of him. Most Noble Lady (said Philotheta) your Prudence hath set vs at liberty from this Tyrant, whom (so it please you) we will leaue in this place, and not staine our Innocent hands, with shedding such impure blood. But said Praxentia, how shall we escape from hence? Easly (sayd she) soz leauing him fast bound, there is none to pursue vs, but we may with safety trauell whether it please you. When they had thus concluded, Praxentia came to him, uttering those speches. Amphiador, we cannot as yet resolve how to worke sufficient Reuenge vpon th<sup>e</sup>, therefore make no exclamation, but with patience abide our will, which will be tw<sup>e</sup> favourable: soz if we heare th<sup>e</sup> but once open thy moath, we will in such sort vse th<sup>e</sup>, that thou walt wish thou hadst followed our directions. Which said, locking fast the doores, they left him. Then they beganne to consult what to doe, Praxentia saying; Lady, it may be your determination is to returne into Arabia, which will be an occasion of our separation, for my purpose is to iourney into Aliria, vpon an occasion that concerneth me no lesse then my life: which I shall reueale unto you, vpon your promise of secretie. I were not worthy to live (said she) would I reueale your Counsell. Then did she repeat to her, her Loue to Montelyon, and how Palian crost the same, vntill his departure with Periclus, Philothetas heart melted within her to heare that spech, fearing to be disappoynted of her intent, and misdoubting his Constancie, being troubled with extreme anguish that so great a Prince should be her cornuall: sometimes tripping with a conceit that Montelyon did not esteem her according to his spech, and her owne perswassion, but that he proffered his loue to her of a customeable common courtesie, to try her, not of affection. Many other cogitations suddenly concurred in her braine but soone Praxentia expect a reply, without further meditation she made this replie. Most Noble Prince, if you will accept of my company, I will in regard of your courtesie vndeseruocly shoune to me, venture my selfe with you, and doe my best to further you in attaining your desire. Praxentia was glad thereof. And with this resolution in the morning they left that place, trauellung directly towards Aliria, changing there vper Garments, to Palmers gray, the best meaner to passe without molestation.

C H A P.

## Knight of the Oracle.

C H A P. XXI.

How the Knights of the Oracle, Constancia, and the rest, hearing a lamentable cry, found Amphiador starved to death.

Amphiador lay all that day vpon the Bed boord, sometimes persuading himselfe they meant him no harme, and againe adding doubt to that perswassion, because of Praxentia: but when it grew to be night, he maruailed that they came not againe: then he began to suspect that which was true indeed, that they were departed, which vexed him so much, that he would haue destroyed himselfe if he could haue found meanes: continuing the length of that discomfortable night in cursing his owne Fortune and Folly, that has brought him to that misery: thinking to his greater discomfort, either to starue there without food, or to preserue his Life by eating his owne flesh, and so dye a linging death. Some fourre dayes after, Fortune so brought things to passe, that the Knight of the Oracle, Delatus, Constancia and Alala, with many others in their company, having lost their way, lighted on this uncomfortable place, where Amphiador lay so want of food, making such outragious lamentation, that it pierced the Eares of the Knight, who first hearing the same, set spurs to his Heste, entring the house, the doores whereof, he found open, and drawing his Swerd, he found the Chamber from whence that pitteous cry proceeded, fast lockt, which he brake open, and found Amphiador in such a lamentable plighe, that the blader stood in his eyes. Amphiador seeing him, cryed out to him so meate, as the thing he most wanted. What art thou sayd he? By name, qd. he, is Amphiador, wicked Amphiador, that so my sinnes endures this punishment. The Knight of the Oracle presently unbound him, and went with him downe to search for victuals, which Amphiador none found. By this time Delatus and the rest were entred, and Amphiador suddenly espying Alala, whom he knew, was so afflught, that he fell downe dead. Farewell said the Knight of the Oracle, haddest thou dyed soner, then should not some haue had cause to complains of thy tyrann. They made short farriance in this place, for that it yeldeled so little comfort, but againe traauailed to warde Aliria.

C H A P.

## The History of MONT LION,

### CHAP. XXXII.

How the Emperour of Persia and Macedonia met, to conclude the Peace betwenee Persicles and the King of Armenia. How Persicles erected a Pavilion to entertaine all strangers. And how the Knight of the Oracle and Constantia arrived there: How Persicles discouered them: and of the exceeding ioy was made for their safty. And how Persicles knew the Knight of the Oracle to be his owne sonne, and was afterward married to Constantia.

The Emperours of Persia and Macedonia, according to the Peace ratified betwixt Persicles and the King of Armenia, met at the City of Pilos, where they were received by Persicles in such honourable, bountifull, and courteous sort, as is neare to be deseribed. This City Pilos bordereth on the utmost Confines of Assyria, not above a furlong distance from Armenia, on the edge whereof likewise stand the City of Lifar, rich and populous where the King of Armenia thenlay: betweene those two Cities, was so large a Valley of plaines, that the faire prospects of both the Cities lay agayn to each others view: in the midde of this Valley were the royll Tents of Persia and Macedonia pitcht, and about them a number of Tents of gallant Knights, that came to bearre them company: the Cities were both of them fortifiid with Garrisons of Souldiers, to prevent all occasion of iury that might be offered on either party. The Empereour of Macedonia likewise brought with him his three Sons, Mentus, Drucus, and Thetus, his Empresse, his faire Daughter Sabina, in whose company were the choyce Ladies of Macedonia. And such Troupes of valiant Knights, that all the Valley was filled with their Tents and Pavillions. Persicles trusting to the assurance Delatus had giuen hym of Constantias release, caused all the beautifull damells in Assyria to be brought before him, electing out of them a hundred, for whom he caused most costly attyes of White to be prepared and deliuered to each of them. He caused also a most stately Pavilion to be erected in the midde of all the rest, of such costly and curios worke, that all that beheld it admired the rare Maekemanship thereof. Vnder the doore of this Pavillion were these Verses wryter in Letters of Gold.

ADONI

### Knight of the Oracle.

Honour, Valour, and Vertue, guard this place,  
Where Harbour is for all that those embracc:  
An absent Knight of honoured guifts and fame,  
Shall be their Host, Montelyon is his name.  
Here boldly enter, rest, repole, and feed,  
For love to him, made Persicles doe this deed,  
Who so he be, can tell where he remaines,  
Shall have a principall guift to quite his paines.

Persicles intent in doing this was, that whatsoeuer Stranger came, that had not god prouision of his alone, shold thers finde Entertainment in honour of Montelyon: in whose memoriall, he had built the same, as a remembrance of his loue and fauour. His intent being to draw all Strangers thither, by whose report (hoping he might heare some newes of his beloued Friend Montelyon: Tranell within few dayes had brought the Knight of the Oracle, and his Company into Assyria, where they met with an Assyrian of whom the Knight of the Oracle, demanded whos Tents were those they beheld. He declared so much as he knew: Where may we haue Lodging sayd he? Not within a City, answered the Assyrian, for thither are none permitted to come without examination: But in the midde amongst those Tents there is one Pavillion, the most beautifullest that euer Eye beheld, built in remembrance of the Noble Knight Montelyon, that stooe our Country from the Armenians oppresion: in which place all that are Strangers, and without prouision of their owne haue Entertainment in his remembrance. Whil thou direst vs thither (sayd he) and I will reward thee: I will sayd he. When they were come thither, according to the Assyrians report, they were honourably entertained, and Lodged in such sort as themselves desired. And so that it was very late, every one departed to their place of rest, remitting conference vntill the next Morning.

Carely in the Morning the Knight of the Oracle, Arming him selfe, mounted his Stede, and rode vp and downe vntill it was gone to behold the Tents, and beautifull situation of those two Cities, and sondre Tilts & Turneyes that were performed by certain Knights retayning at none to conserue with Constantia his Mother about the

## The History of MONT LION,

the discouery of them to Persicles. Persicles hearing that many stran-  
gers were in Montelyons Pavillion, that day he disguised himselfe in  
to the habite of one of his owne men, slyly to view them, and to see  
whether his seruants wroth so honorably as he intended they shoud.  
And comynge into the roome wher Constantia, the Knight of the  
Oracle, Delatus and Alala was, at the first sight he knew Delatus  
and Montelyon, which was called the Knight of the Oracle, and  
viewing well Constantia, he likewise at the first sight knew her :  
When did he immedately belieue that the Knight of the Oracle had  
released her, which was Montelyon : which Delatus told him shoud  
be furnished by his owne borne. These joyes concurring, bid of his  
scences with such delight, that he was inforsed to withdraw himselfe  
from being discovered, which at that time he wold not be. Altering  
his disguise againe, and without further deliberation, he went to the  
King of Persias Court, and finding him in a convenient place,  
he uttered these kind wordes. Most renowned King, the friendship  
and h[is] lye I haue receaved by your fauour, without any merit of mine  
owne, hath made me most infinitly bound to your Excellency: yet  
neverthelesse, I must request one farther fauour at your hands,  
which you may with more safety grant, then deny, and thereby al-  
so make me and your selfe happy. My louing Friend, sayd he, what-  
soeuer it be, I will not denyt you. I make the more doyle, sayd he,  
because I haue heard you vs the contrary, and yet shold you per-  
sonne that vs, it wold procure you much discontent. A rash bole,  
sayd he, may be broken, and therefore let me know your request,  
and it may be I will dispence therewith. My desire is, you would  
parden Constantia your Daugther, and remit the exchage commit-  
ted by her, and her that caused her to leave the Persian Court. Why  
my Lord sayd he, dos you kno wheres she is? First, I beseech you  
grant my request, and then I will reveale unto you all that I know.  
For your sake, sayd he, I will freely accept her into my fauour. Then  
I most humbly thankee you: sayd he, both for her and my selfe: For  
it was my most unhappy selfe, that was the cause of her departure,  
but since that time I haue not saue her vntill this day. For going  
to the Pavillion, which is named by Montelyon: this day I espyed  
her there, in company of Montelyon, which is called Knight of the  
Oracle: The King of Persia resorted to heare that newes, which  
pleased him so well, that he couenant chuse but reveale it to the Em-  
perore.

## Knight of the Oracle.

peresse, who was ready to rase forth of her Tent to see her. The  
Emperore and Empresse with a godly traine, accompanied by  
Persicles, who had reat for the hundred Daniels, and most of the  
Princes of Alyria, to welcome Constantia, with great royaltie went  
to Montelyons Pavillion, the Emperour and Empresse going be-  
fore, and he commynge after: that whens their greetings were past, he  
micht haue the moxe libertie to embrase Constantia. They entring  
this roome where Constantia was, conserning with Montelyon, knew  
her, and the them, and falling prostrate on her knees before them,  
whilst they Welcommed her with such kindestesse, as if they had ne-  
ver conceiued offence against her. Whilst they welcommed the  
Knight of the Oracle, Persicles embrased Constantia, each weeping  
for joy. O God, sayd Persicles, never was I blest whilst this god  
happy houre, after so much sorrow, to enjoy such pleasure. Montely-  
ons appoach braks off his speech, who knelled before him. Say  
my daire Friend sayd Persicles, knelle not so; I am not worthy to be  
so honoured. By Lord (sayd Delatus) well may he doe it, for he  
is your owne Sonne, which you need not doubt of, for he stred his  
Mother, which none but himselfe could haue done. Your Honour,  
Joy, Comfort and Content, sayd Persicles, could never haue hap-  
pened to any Mortall man, then both this day to me, to find a Father,  
a wife, and a Sonne, that this day knew not I had eyther Father,  
wife, or Sonne: one so honourable and magnifcent, the other so  
vertuous, beautifull, and louing, and the last so valiantly vertuous,  
magnanimous and prudent, that all the worlds wealth cannot coun-  
teruall my riches. And turning to the Emperour, knaling towne  
with them, he sayd. Renouned Emperoz, I beseech you accept vs  
thes as your Children, and into your fauour, remitting all displeasure  
conceiued against vs. Then did the Emperoz and Empresse, and  
Deloratus and Piera all embrace them, shedding teares of joy for this  
happy meeting. The Nobles welcomming the Knight of the Ora-  
cle, and the Lady Constantia, and suchior was made on every side  
as is not to be exprest. And parting from thence towards the City in  
great royaltie, they were Welcommed thither by the Citizens, No-  
bles, Marchants, and Artizans, with great Royalty, where the Em-  
peroz used these speches.

Here my Friends of Assyria, your Liege Lord and Soue-  
aigne, the Son of Constantia my Daughter, and your Lord Persi-  
cles,

## The History of MONTELION,

cles : How may you applaud the bounty of Heauen, providing so  
you such a noble Prince : Then taking Constantia by the hand, he  
sayd : Here Persicles take my daughter, I giue her thys, as freely as  
the Heauens gaue her me, that Marriage may ioyne hands, as true  
Love hath united your hearts many yeares since. He tooke that gift  
with as great joy, and in as high estimation, as if he had delivered  
him the whole World's Monarchy, saying : Most mighty Emperoz  
I know not how to render sufficient thanks, in that your Highnes  
is pleased to enrich and honour me with your worthy daughter whiche  
is the onely thing I alwayes desired : For which, I hope to shew  
such deserts hereafter, as neither she shall be discontented, nor your  
Majestie repente your gentle deed.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

How the two Ladys *Philothea* and *Praxentia* arrived at the Pavil-  
lion, and how *Philothea* discovered to *Montelion*, *Praxentia*'s  
Love to him, to make tryall if hee loved her, whom she her  
selfe most entirly loved.

The end of this dayes joy had brought the two Ladies Praxen-  
tia and Philotheta after long trauell unto the City Wallles,  
where (in their Palmers Woods) they heard the newes, and saw  
the Triumph, where the Knight of the Oracle bare away the prize,  
whom they were informed to be Montelion, and sonne to Per-  
sicles and Constantia : This newes affected both their hearts with  
exceeding joy. Praxentia hoping to enioy his loue, and Philotheta  
purposing to liue no longer, then to liue in hope to doe thys like : ta-  
king the Entertainment of the Knight of the Oracles Pavilion,  
which yielded them such security as they desired. Praxentia bethink-  
ing her selfe of a course to effect her desire, brake her mind to Philo-  
theta in these wordes. Lady Philotheta, I am more beholding wi-  
th you for undertaking this trauell for my sake, then I shall ever  
live to requite : Notwithstandyng, for that my passions craue pitty  
and your god helpe, I beseech you ayde me in this extremity, I haue  
made my Name and fortunes known unto you, and how it will be  
in vaine for me to stay, for heald I mafisell my loue, it would tarne  
to my everlasting dishonour, I will therforeoone make my being  
her knowne to none but the Knight of the Oracle, which shall be  
done

## Knight of the Oracle.

done by this meanes, if you will for my sake undertake it. In this  
habit you may as safely goe without being knowne, as if you had ne-  
uer beeene seene, and finding him out, give him knowledge of my being  
here, of my loue, and of the pittie I haue endured for his sake, utte-  
ring the same in such forme of words, as shall best like you : this will  
be the meanes to bring me comfort : and if for my sake you will take  
this paines, I will hereafter prostrate my life at your feet. Phylo-  
theta promised her that she would doe it the next day, whatsoever en-  
sueth thereon, as faithfully as she did desire, and if it were but to try  
his Constaney.

Carely in the Morning, Philotheta disouling her selfe so com-  
mingly that she could by no meanes be knowne, left the Pavilion to  
take opportunity to deliver her message : and comming to the City-  
Gates with a premeditated excuse, if she were examined, where she  
found no resistance, but comming to the Palace, she entred into the  
great Hall, where she stayed to see the royaltie of the Court, vntill  
she espied the Knight of the Oracle, onely attended by his Page,  
passee by into the Garden, her Payden feet treading chaste steppes  
after him, vntill he looking backe, espying a Palmer follow him,  
stayed, with courteous speach demanding if he woulde speake with  
him. Who said : Knight of the Oracle, I haue a matter of secrete to  
deliver vnto you. The most vertuous, beautifull, and constant Lady  
Praxentia, whom you well know, having euer since she saw you  
first, loued you, though without comfort, enduring much sorrow for  
your absence, regarding moxe her loue to you, then her owne life,  
Parents, and Country, and hath for your sake, left her Domes & dig-  
nity to liue in sorow and misery to finde you out, who remaineth  
now in the Pavilion, where for your sake all strangers are harboured,  
in such sorow and anguish, as did you but behold the same,  
your vertuous mind could not chuse but pity her. This am I told  
to vter vnto you, not sent hither, but in pitty of her, and to doe you  
good. She being the onely Daughter of the mighty Emperoz of Ma-  
cedonia. Palmer, said he, I commend thy god meaning, and  
wch that I could follow thy counsell, whch bringeth much disquiet  
to my heart : I pitty her moxe then she doth her selfe, and could wch  
not to haue beeene borne, rather then she shoulde doe her selfe wrong,  
for my sake : she is twise to be beloved, and I not the honour  
thintendeth me : yet can I not without as great and greater to-  
ment

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

ment (then she endureth) after my afflictions that are already settled, where I yet reap no hope of comfort, and am kept from by many difficulties, that maketh me equal to her sorrow. I speake not this with intent you shold tell it her, for that were to make her more desperate, if yond words be true: but I feare me, you are sent by her, which if it be so, you shall doe me wrong, and her no good, therefore I pray you dissuade her if you can, so a strangers counsell in such matters may preuaile much: and if you can bring me newes that she hath resolted from this loue, I shall thinke my selfe most happy. Byr, sayd the Palmer, I would returne to you againe, if I knew which way I might conveniently come to speake with you: I will be (sayd he) to morrow without the City about this time, hoping to heare better newes of her by thy persuasions: Then quynge the Palmer & Rich Jewell for his paines, they parted. Philotheca out of the Palace, and he into the Garden, meditating on that whiche he had heard. Philotheca by this time was returned to the Pavillion, bitering the whole summe of the conference she had with the Knight of the Oracle unto Praxentia: with whiche she was so grieved, that Philotheca expected when she would haue yelded vp the Ghost, fearing that she would haue run mad, whiche to prevent, she said. Be not so impatient, but hearken to my counsell, I haue appointed to come to him to Morrow, at which time I will deale so effectually with him, that he shall come and speake with you. When seeing your Laments, there is no doubt but he may be won to consent.

This somewhat satisfied Praxentia, yet her Mind was so full of griefe and vexation, that her Eyes could take no rest, with such affection she expected the next newes. Philotheca was not void of care, as she had good cause, undertaking a matter against her selfe, yet to make assured tryall of his常ancy, she did it, but being alone, she meditated on the doublefull issue of this attempt, which would bring her either much Joy, or Morrow: sometimes persuading her selfe, it was her selfe he loued that he was constant and that no persuasions could alter him: yet she thought Praxentias birth, beauty, & laments, might overcome him, and the rather so, that he had no assurance of her Loue, nor ever to see her againe. Thus did this faire Lady torment her selfe with contracieles of doubts, longing as much, or rather more then Praxentia, for the next morrow's perch.

C H A P .

## Knight of the Oracle.

### C H A P . X X X I I I .

Of the Treasons practised against the *Knight of the Oracle*.

The King of Armenia seeing such a league concluded by meanes of this marriage betwene the Emperours of Persia, and Persiles, eneueng his good, thought that he was likely to preuaile nothing against him by meanes thereof, called unto him a Knight, whom he most fauoured, and had alwayes bene counselled by, named Cisor, and unto him he uttered his discontent, who presently counselled him to breake the peace, and suddenly to surprise the City. The King liked not that counsell, but rather desired by some secretes meanes either to poyson Persiles and the Knight of the Oracle; or else to set some discord betwene them and the Emperour of Macedonia, by whiche meanes the peace might be broken, and the ambiguity of the doubt be left vnderdeid, whereby he might renew his warre. Cisor promised to performe some thing to that effect: whiche presently, finding out Palian, uttered his mind to him in these wordes. Noble Prince, I maruell that you suffer your glory to be darkned by this upstart Knight, that nameth himselfe of the Oracle. Can it be that so honourable a minde as yours should brooke such indignities: is not Assyria yours by right, are you not more noble by birth: are you not euery way as worthy to be as famous as he is: You liue here in security, suffering him and his father that scorneth you, to carry away the Palme and prize of honour. Are all the Knights in Armenia too weake to cope w:th him: both not his behaviour shew that he scorneth you: hath he not alone crost your god fortune, then liue not to be laught at, but to revenge. Ioyne you with the Emperour of Macedonia's sennes, who are of the same minde I am, and I will lay you downe such a plot as shall abate his braverie. If these Knights and such as are now come out of Macedonia and Persia, cannot soyle them, then shall you liue in contempt of the World, and be accounted thay inferior. Cisor said he, thou reuerest my griefe a fresh, for I haue dranke so much of sorrow in that kinde of contentment, that my heart is overcome therewith, and would faine wroke my releasement. If you would be secret, and sweare to assist me, I would reveale you the whole depth

## The History of MONTE LION,

depth of my heart: upon his protestations, hee revealed his loue to Praxentia, and how he was crost by Monteion, and withall, what had past since, and of her escape out of Persia, which she did onely for his loue that regarded her not, and holw much he deuyed meanes of revenge: his minde being apt to entertaine any conplot. Were it nener so dishonourable. Citor then said, etc. with the Emperours sonnes, and discouer to them with what carie slyue Praxentia hath sought his loue, and receiving scorne for her selfe men, and disdaine for her god will, hath in a desperate sorte (shamed to be so reiccted) stol from the Court of the king of Persia, either to destroy herselfe, or wilfull to liue in perpetuall exile: when they heare this, their hearts will easly be wonne to revenge her wrong: which done, let them adone to meditate thereon. Citor having in this sort whetted him on, left him, which so much preuailed, that he put the same in practise with the Emperours sonnes, that they began mortally to hate Monteion. Agreeing to arme themselues in such Armour as none but Cisor shold know them, and for some few dayes to lodge in the Paullion, and there to devise which way to wozke him some disgrace. Upon this conclusion they parted, every one to provide themselues of armour for that purpose.

### CHAP. XXXV.

How the *Knight of the Oracle*, aried at the Pavilion, disguised to satisfie *Praxentia*. How he was discouered by *Palmer*, how *Palion* and the King of Macedon: whose would haue murdered him. How he slew one of them, and was accused by *Praxentia* of a Rape, which brake the concluded League:

The tyme being come, and Philotheta not failing, met the Knight of the Oracle to doe her mesage. By now Palmer said he, doest thou bring me news that Praxentia hath gauen over her loue? if thou hast tell me, if not I pray thee trouble me not. By Lord, said Philotheta, shee roght most pittemely, and I feare me, will doe her selfe some violence vnto her. That carnet I doe say he, althoough it pincketh my heart to heare of her sorrow: what shold I say more? or what wouldest thou wish me to doe, to ease her and yet serue my lord? Sir, replied Philotheta, may you consider that she is honourable, vertuous, faire, and the Daughter

## Knight of the Oracle.

of a King, worthy to be beloued, and it may be the Lady whom you loue, is not comparable to her in any of these giftes: So, noz in loue, which may peraduenture loue another, and then shall you wrong your selfe and iniury her, expecting that which you haue no assurance of.

Peace Palmer qd. he, if my fortunes preue so bad, the greater will be my misery: therefore tell me what thou wouldest haue me doe: my L. said sh., had I not promised her to bring you to speake with her, she woulde haue destroyed her selfe ere this: therefore vouchafe me such fauour, that I may performe my word, which may be a menne to end this malady. Dost thou know, qd. he, how unwilling I am to doe it, I thinke thou wouldest not request it: but to satisfie her of that, which peraduenture she will not credit by thy report, and at thy request, I wll come to her this evening. Till then farewell qd. he. Philotheta being parted from him, by the way uttered these speeches. That fortune would fauour me so much, and blesse me with that felicity, to be the party this worthy Knight so constantly loueth. By this she was come to the Paullion, where even then there entred four Knights in black armour, gallantly mounted, by theyz outward habite portended some fatall Stratagem: which were Palian & the 3. sonnes of the King of Macedon, who had volved her secretly to openly to plot the death of Monteion: taking vp theyz Lodging thereto compleat their treason. The day being past, vich the Knight of the Oracle ouerpasse in many solitary meditations, to the great griefe of Pericles and Constantio, who wondered thereat, he went to his chamber, varelling himselfe in the habit of one of the Kings seruants, onely gowing his sword to his side, went unto the Pavilion, concealing himselfe as closely as he could, but the heauens ordaining him to endure some misery, and the eyes of envy and suspition, discouering him to Palmer, who espied his comming thither, and being entred the Pavilion, he was met by Philotheta, who with such carefalsesse exerted his comynge, conduring him into the place, where Praxentia was, which went to loye against her heart to doe, that with verey sicke he was ready to die: whether treacherous Palmer eyes watch him. Praxentia hearing him, could not abstaine from blushing exceedingly, her enimie heart assailing her of immedesly, to reuele that which she wold haue concealed. Hе saluted her, uttering these words. Most noble Princessse, to fulfill your desire

## The History of MONT LION,

desire, and shew my gratitude unto you for your friendshippē bestowed on him that is not worthy thereof. I am come to you, desiring you not to misconceive of me, nor condemne me of inhumanity, that am not mine owne, and therefore I cannot give my selfe unto you I haue offerred unto the Palmer that which I will now concall as loath to offend you, yet constrained thereto, desiring you to command my life, if you please, for that shall be at your disposition, other wise I cannot implore my selfe to your liking. I haue long since knowne of your god will to me, which Palian by his subtillty increased, of whose loue and proceedings I know so much, that I thinke I shall wrong him to fulfill your request : my selfe was the man that should haue ioyned your hands, when he tooke my habit and name vpon him. Which I presume here to offer, that thereby you may remember my innocency in that complot, and how constantly I haue vowed my selfe to another.

Praxentia what with anger, shame, and griefe, stood like one mute, vexed that he knew of Palians act, shame to make loue contrary to the property of her kinde, and grieved to be disappointed : all which together not suffering her to speake, vntill at last these passions, and her burning loue so ouercame her, that kneeling downe she said.

God knight blame me not, nor doe not condemne me of immodesty, but grant pity to my torment. He taking her vp, desired her not to knele to him that was not worthy thereof, nor able to deserve it : then taking him by the hand, she desired him to sit downe by her vpon the bed, beckning to Philotheta to depart the roome.

To repeat what manner of behaviour Praxentia vsed, and the words she spake, would haue made any modest eare to blush to heare of : but seeing that nothing would preuaile, rage and lust so ouerruled her, that in bitter erclimes she cryed out : Inhumane, disloyall, & dishonourable knight, doest thou requite my loue with this disdaine ? or thinkest thou I will let to bears the blot of thy infall ? At the conclusion of which words, Thetus entred the roome, & with his sword drawne, ran at him, who by good fortune beholding him, started aside, otherwise he had brent haire, yet he was soze wounding, wherewith he drew his sword, striking at Thetus, and at every blow wounding him. Philotheta hearing the noyse, came in & seeing the Knights of the Oracle wounded, with feare gries, and amazement cryed out, helpe, helpe, the Kings son will be murdered. The Echo of

her

## Knight of the Oracle.

her shrill voice sounded throughout the whole Pavillion, and both the seruants and other Knights cam running thither, but before they came, he had gotten Thetus, and overthoworne him, thrust his sword into his body. By this time Palian and his two brethren came in, who seeing Thetus slayne cryed out : Star the Exaytor, he hath murdered Thetus, son to the King of Macedonia. Praxentia hearing that, wore her hayre, rent her garments, and disfigured her face in such sorte as was lamentable to behold. Some began to lay hands on the Knight of the Oracle, but his fathers seruants knowing him stod in his defence : Then began there a hote combat on both parts, and many were slayne. Praxentia being now discovered, was knowne to Palian and her two brethren, to whom shee cryed, Revenge my shame, and my brothers death on this wicked Knight, who seeketh by violence to dishonour me, hath slaine my brother : That griefe was this to Philotheta you may iudge : and how much it vexed him to be thus betrayed, cannot be uttered : Standing in his owne defence, against such as wou'd haue apprehended him, that knew hym not, vntill he was grievously wounded, and many of them slaine, in which time newes therof was come to the hearing of Persicles, the Emperour of Persia, and the King of Macedonia, who with all hastie came thitherwards : The Souldiers likewise hearing of the Knight of the Oracles distresse, brake the conditions of the concluded peace, and by multitudes ran forth of the Citie to preserue them. Persicles first entred the Tent, next him the Kings of Persia and Macedonia, giving commandement upon paine of death, that no man shoulde strike a blow. Yet notwithstanding, rashnes and heady sor. e se ouercame them, that it was long before they were appeased. And the Emperour seeing Praxentia there, in such sort disfigured, demanded if any could tell the cause of that mischiese : first Praxentia spake being most guilty, yet first thinking to excuse her selfe : Noble Emperour, my b. ther you see is slaine in respect me from that Knights violence. The Knight of the Oracle kneeing downe before the Emperour, sayd : By noble Grandfather, I slew him in mine owne defense : neyther did I know what he was, being my selfe traied hither to my deat'. More he would haue said, but the Souldiers having entred the Pavillion, rested not vntill they had gotten vnto him, and he to satisfie them, and aypede further mi chise, departed with them to the City. Then did the

P. 3

Car.

## The History of MONTELION,

Emperour and Persicles comfort the King of Macedonia, but he vexed with his Sonnes death, and his Daughters disgrace, and vnged by his other Sonnes importunacy, said: Emperour of Persia, I am now much wronged, and too much abused by thee and thy Progenie, by whose falsehood I see my Children ly before my face: How should I then be contented? By Heauen I weare, I will revenge this villany. King of Macedonia (said Persicles) I desle this, for accusing me or mine of any dishonour, and thou ihal: we are laid this Accusation is false; why else are thy ionies here digged, wth my enemy Palian? by whose Complot this mischise, was pretended againt my Sonne, though the punishment lighted upon themselves.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the griefe Philotheta endured for this misfortune. How shee was taken, and carried to the Armenia Hoste. Oi Raleas misfortune: And the mesage she deliuered to the Knight of the Oracle.

Philotheta seeing how unforunately all things fell out, withdrew her selfe out of sight, and in bittere exclamations lamented her hard fortune, but most of all, that she was the cause of Montelyons comming thither, which had so nare endagered his deauellite. Therefore she shrowded her selfe vntill it was night, which being come, she trauelled further into the Country, and there by tellling a well and god fortune, not being discryed. She altered her old habit into her right forme staying, certaine dayes, in a Village, some syrniles distant to the City of Pisos, in the house of an ancient Lady named Ralea, to whom she related her misfortunes, procured by Ambinder, concealing her loue to Monelyoa, which she durst not tawn it to her secreste. This Ralea being a woman of great wisdom, vnd Philotheta wondrous kinde, pro-rising in words, and her dñe shewing it, that if she would stay with her, she would as deirely tender her, as her owne daughter, whom she cauled continually to accompanyng Philotheta. She reuised at this good forme, and being saine she uttered these speches. Praxentia, the ouely may I accuse for this miserie, for whom I vuderto kee a taske which my heart even then abhorred, and now repente, not so much intendening to procure thee that

lyen

## Knight of the Oracle.

thou destredst, as to satisfie my owne disquiet sences, by the same meanes having drawn the most loyall knight into danger of his life, whose blood thou didst fasse to spill, else wouldest thou not so dishonorablie & falsly haue accused him. The consideration of which tragedeme, drew such a flood of teares from her eyes, that she could not stop they passage. Which Ralea espying, demanded the cause thereof, but seeing Philotheta make no reply, she said Philotheta, I pitie your estate, and would gladly know the cause, that I might bse my indeauour to comfort you. Philotheta trusting to vertue, disclosed to her the loue he bare to Montelyon, and all that had passed twixt her and Praxentia, as is before rehearsed. Ralea thereby noting her beauty, commended the same: promising her, that if with patience she would quiet her selfe some few dayes, she would bse all meaneſſe poſſible to comfort her.

Montelyon having recovered his wounds, gathered together a mighty hoste, and brought them vnto the City of Pisos, whither were assembled the choyce ſoldiers, noblemen, knyghts, and gentlemen of Persia, to fight in they Emperours behalfe, to entrench themſelues without the City. The King of Macedonia and Armenia likewife had gathered together so mighty an Army, as might haue bene thought able to make a conqueſt of the World, who pitched their Tents about the City in Armenia, where the King of Macedonia and Armenia lay. Montelyons heart was fired with desire to draw backe the force, not halping to give them leaue to make the firſt challeſge but humbling vnielſe vpon his knee, before the Emperour and his father, uttered these ſpeches. O oft mighty Emperour, and my noble Father, I haue already I hope ſatisfied roue of my inuenient, being traiedy by ſome ſubtilty to my intendēd death, by Praxentia and her brother: but for that mine honour hath bene blemished by that infameous occaſion, and the common people reſt untaſſed, and no longe vnguened, I humbly crave your licence, that I may redreface to my falſe accusers, and by challenge acquit me ſelfe, whether I am constrained thus hſtily to desire, for I am yheire to all the exameſte wrongs that haue ſinched. The Empereur ſet ſeeing his ſorrows, and ſeeing Pericles willing to haue a good ſeconſe, with thidane Montelyon left them vnderwring his ſelfe vpon the cour of white, which he had cauſed to be made of purple, that no man ſhould know him, rode into the

ſecond

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

field betwixt both Campes, and by a Herald sent defiance into the Campe of the Armenians. King of Armenia, there is a Knight whom you may behold in the field, that hath sent defiance to all the knights in this Armie, especially to Palian, whom he accuseth to bee a most disloyall and dishonorable Knight, not worthy to be named a Knight, that he most falsly sought to betray Montelyons life, and withall he offereith by combatte to prove against all Knights, that Montelyon is a Knight both honourable and vertuous, and that Praxentias accusation is most false and untrue. This messege was no sooner delivered, but thousands of Knights made sute to combat him first: but Palian to whom it principally belonged, to defend his owne honour, desired his fathers consent, and obtained it, presentely arming himselfe, and gallantly mounted, rode into the field, to him.

Montelyon desirous of revenge, and his heart inwardly tormented with griesse, met Palian with a furious encounter, he answering him with the like, breaking theyr lances with great comelinelle: then drawing theyr swords, began the combat, which was soon ended for within few blowes, Montelyons sword burst, that he was enforced to close with Palian, with such force winking his strode from him and with the pommell thereof striking him so violently on the head, that he bruised his head and ouerthrew him, every one thinkeing he had bin dead. Which was no sooner done, but Menius eldest son to the King of Macdonia, being ready armed, greeted Montelyon with these words. Knight, thou hast undertaken a tedious taske to Combat all the Knights in this Campe, yet I hope thou shalt never doe that, for my selfe will abate thy courage. If they were as many more quoth Montelyon, I feare not all: if thou commest to combat me hold thy tongue, and bestre thy hands, for I will haue about with thine. With that they gave each other many euell blowes and receyved some wounds, till Montelyon againe overcharging his word with his unmeasurable strength, brake the same, whiche so vexed him, that he cast upon Menius to haue closed, but he knowing his intent, auoyded him, and before he could turne about, gave him some blowes, which pierced so his armour and flesh, the bloud ranne downe. Montelyon hauing the hilt of his broken sword still in his hand, flung the same with such violence, that lichting shott on Menius horse head, stroke him downe dead, his man-

ste

## Knight of the Oracle.

Her having much adoe to get from him without harme: whilist Menius was mounting himselfe on a frely staled, Montelyons Squire had brought him the sword was given him by the Hesperian Symphos, which when he grasped, he sayd: Had I arm'd my selfe with this, my Foes had felt some smart, and my selfe lesse disgrace. Soe long againe, such euell blowes were dealt, that their Armour was mangled and the bloud appeared in many places, but Montelyon had beaten his Foe so hard, that in shott space he got the vantage, and wounded Menius so soze, that had he not bene rescued he had either dyed, or bene forced to yeld: that Montelyon returned with victory, to the great rejoicing of the Assyrians, especially of the Empire and Persicles.

Ralea that day lost her house, according to her promise to Philothea, to try whether Montelyon did affect her or no, comming to the Court at such time as Montelyon was newly unarm'd, and had his few wounds dress'd, a messenger giving him knowledge of her comming. Being come to him, and all ausyded the Chamber, she sayd: Noble Prince, I come to bring you newes, that not many daies since, there hapned to come to my house a Lady in disguised of a Palmer, desiring that I would for certaine daies entaine her, untill the Wars were ended, for that she had a message to deliver unto you from a Lady in Arabia, named Philothea, which she thought good to conceale for a tyme, untill you had better leisure to heare it, and to performe that which she requested. notwithstanding, for that I honour you aboue all men, and would shew my duty to you in any respect, I haue adventured to give you knowledge thereof without her knowledge, being ready to bring her unto you at any tyme, if you please to heare the same. Montelyons heart was exceedingly comforted to heare Philothea name, much more that she had sent to see him, and most of all that the wisse should be, how she could tell where he was, & how she could remember him, that had never but once seene him: sitting in a chayre and silent meditation, but before he had ended the sentence, his Squire and Servant of Raleas entred, uttering these words. Sir, since you departed much sorow hath beset us, for certaine compaines of the Armenian hole haue ransackt your Country, Cattell, carried away the Lady, and consumed all the flocks. Ralia with that fell downe in a deadly trance,

25

## The History of MONTELION,

soured, uttered these words. My noble Lord sayd she, that Lady is the most beautifull Phylotheta, that hath long honoured you with a constant loue, it was she that in the disguise of a Palmer came as a messenger to you from Praxentia, who was gnatleste of that intended p[er]son, her h[on]or by holding her from uttering what she w[ill]s, and undertaking that for Praxentia, to make tryall of your vertue, and which way your affections were bent. Redame her my Lord, if it be possible, for she is the most vertuous Lady living: these words ended, she dyed, which were sufficient to set Montelyons heart on fire, bring ready to armie himselfe, but Raleas servant seeing it, told him it was too late pursue them, for by that time they were in the hoast.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

How the King of Armenia sent Phylothetaes Picture to Delfurno Emperour of Almaigne, who promised to ayde him against Persie. Of divers combats that Delfurno maintayned in defence of her beauty.

Phylotheta being now in the Armenian Hoast, by reason of her exceeding beauty, was presently carryed by the Captaine to the tent of the King of Macedonia, whs no sooner saw her, but hee presently thought her a present fit for the greatest potentate in the world, and withall fearing their forces were too weake for the puissant Army of their foes, consulted with the King of Armenia about it, and at last concluded to send Ambassadors unto Almaigne unto Delfurno, that then newly succeeded his Father in the Empire, being a Prince of great valour: which Embassage was committed to two noblemen, one of Armenia, the other of Macedonia. The contents whereof was to treat with him of arme and withall, to proffer him that Lady, whose picture they carried with them, being drawn by an exceeding cunning workman. The Embassadors departed, and being arrived, were admitted to Delfurnoes presence, one of them uttering their message in these words:

Wee renouned Emperour, the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia, send friendly greetings to your Highnesse, desiring your ayde against their mighty foes, the King of Alitria and Persia, who are coniected together with oppression, and vnjust warre to offer them.

1111

## Knight of the Oracle.

inturie, the son of Persicles, having in most dishonourable sort de-serted Praxentia, and slew Thetus her Brother, seeking her rescue: Besides, my Lords, having nothing of more worth then a most beautifull and vertuous Lady, who surpasseth all the Ladies that ever eye beheld, present her unto you, as being fit for none, but a man of such honour and dignity as your selfe: whose counterfeit imperfectly drawne, we present unto your Highnesse, desiring your assistance to the ayde of vertus, and supressing of wrong, which agreth with your magnaminity. Delfurno hearing of these speeches, and viewing the Picture well, for a while stood in a stude. At last he made them answer thus. I know not upon what ground I shoulde warre against Alitria and Persia, that never did me wrong, yet I would willingly all. & your Lords, not drakone therunto by this present, that I steeeme not, but for the loue I beare them, and to punish such dishonour as their foes hath done: Wherefore returne your Lords this answer, that within thre moneths I will be in Armenia, and bring with me such a power as shall vanquish their foes, and set them in peaceable possession of their rights. The Embassadors after they were honourably entertained, and sumptuously feasted, departed with this joyfull newes, which added both comfort and resolution to the Armenian Hoast.

Delfurno being alone, commanded the Picture to be brought into his Chamber, which he viewed and reviewed, beholding the counterfeit with such a surfeiting eye, that he began to affect the absent Lady, by beholding her present Picture. Afterwards calling before him the ancientest Captaines and Commanders that were employed in his Fathers warres, he commanded them to muster an Army of forty thousand strong, of the best Soldiers in his Empire, and with all speed to convey them to the Hoast in Armenia, neither staying his comming, nor regarding other command from him, for he would be there before them. The done, he caused a most rich and costly Armour to be wrought exceeding stremly, wherewith he armed himselfe, caring a Squire to attend him, to cover the Picture with a rich Chaile: he departed unknowne of ayg, with this intent, by comact to make all knights he met, to confess his Ladys beautie surpassed all others, until he came into Armenia, where he determined to challenge all Knights what ever in that behalfe. Whiche being unknowne, and carrying the Picture couched.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

rid sending his Squire with this Message unto the Generall.

Good Generall, my Master being a Knight of a Strange Country, having traueil many Miles in search of Adventures, happening to arrue neare this Hoast, being neyther ioe to this Country, nor friend to Persicles, desirch that with your fauour he may make triall of his valour against the Knights of this Campe, which he will undertake in defence of his Ladys vertue, beauty and worthinesse, whom he will maintaine in single combat against all commers, to exceed all others. The King returned this answer. Tell thy Master, he is welcome, and shall haue our free consent to that he requireth: but wch ill let him take this friendly warning from me, that he beware what he undertake, lest the valour of these Knights turne him to repentance. The Squire returned with this answer to his Master, who presently hung the bayled Picture vpon the body of a faire spreading Duke, himselfe resting thereby as a Guardian, and ready to combatte him that came next.

The Knights of Armenia and Macedonia hearing of this Strange Knights braue Challenge, prepared to joust with him, and the first was a young Knight of Armenia, named Tellurus, who loued Brisa Daugter to the Duke of Linsus, who supposed her beauty by reason of his entye loue, to excell all, but his Fortune was crost, and he at the second course over hewne.

The second that jousted was Arnon, a Knight of Macedonia, that maintainede thre courses against him with great agility, but at the fourth he was unhorsed. Diuers other Knights Jousted him, and had the like Fortune, and his valour bare away the Prize from them all.

### C H A P. XXXVIII.

How the Knights of the Oracle leaving his Parents in disguise, was enterayned by the King of Armenia.

**N**ow it fell out that Montelyon hauing heard of the Damels carrying away lion Ralces house by the Enemy, which he littel thought it had bene Philotheta, studid how to redrem her: first he thought it bet to be attempted by force of Warre, but that course seemed too tedious: then he bethought himselfe of some spredit meane, for long delay would pinch his heart. These contrarious thoughts

## Knight of the Oracle.

thoughts draying him to his iris end: when he had long stദped and yet could resolute of nothing, he mounted his Hors, and in an Armour unknowne, girding the good sword he loued so well to his side, he rode forth at a Posterne gate so secretly as he could, not as yet resoluod what to doe, riding towards the Armenian Hoast, but a contrary way, as if he had not come from the Assyrian Campe: being come to the Watch, they apprehended him, and he yelded, desiring to be carried to their Generall, where being come, the Generall demandid of whence he was: I am qd. he of Arabia, hauing traualled many years in search of Strange adventures. What is your name Sir, qd. he, my name is Honorius. Will you qd. he, serue me against my Foe the Assyrian? I will sayd he, if your quarrell be just, serue you faithfully, and spend my life to punish disloyalty. With that the Generall repeated the History betweene him and Persicles, shewing the Little and clatme he has to the Assyrian crowne, and amongst many other falsehoods, accusing Montelyon for Praxentias rape, and Thetus death. This bered Montelyon excridingly, hoping one day to worke revengce for all, vsing such behauour and speach as was most fit for the time, so that he was well enterayned of the Generall, and granted such priuledge as the rest of the Knights had, being neyther knolone, nor once suspected to be the man he was.

### C H A P. XXXIX.

How Delfurno arrived at the Armenian Hoast.

**T**he next day the Almaine Forces arrived in Armenia, and assu- ring himselfe that Delfurno would not be long behind, caused Philotheta to be adored with most costly and rich Robes, and to be well attended by a gallant traine of faire Damels, whiche he did to please and delight her with her beauty. Philotheta supposed his intent in doing her so much honour, had bene eyther that he presented Loue to her himselfe, or did it in the behalfe of Palian, whiche besides the abundant cares that possesse her heart, bred a fresh disquiet in her, resolving not to loue any but Montelyon. The same day Delfurno likewise, seeing no more would combat him, came to the Court, and discouered himselfe to the King of Armenia and Macedonia, yet desiring to conceale the same, wch with great honouer and

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

and courtesie entertained him: and the moxe to please him, conducing her to the Pallace, where the Dukesnes of Macedonia and Armenia were, accompanied by Praxenita, but all in meurnfull weedes: and Philotheta glistering in gold, dazzling the eyes of the beholders. Which when Delfurno beheld, at the first view his heart was attainted with louing admiration, euen then bolwing his heart her chall, and of that sudden becomming so holden a subiect to Loue, as his Heart, Hands, Eyes, and every Member, were devoted to her service. After salutations to all the rest, (who yet knew him not) forgetting longer to conceale himselfe, he came to Phylotheta, saluting her with these speches: Lady blame me not soz vndertaking to be the Champion of your Beauty: I am the Knight that haue shelt many dapes held Combate against all Knights in your behalfe, not hauing discovered to any your Name, as fearing thereby to offend you: the originall of my attempt, being the sarmell zeale and loue I bear to you. Sir, replycs she, your labour was greater then your reward, and moxe then you needed to haue undertaken, and little pleaseth me: therfore I pray leane off to doe so, and then I shall thinke my selfe moxe behoden to you, the subiect not answering the pretencion.

Delfurno was nipt with her reply, and so much rauished to haere her heauenly beycy, that he was to seeke of a reply, standing so long in depe study, that she turned from him, and he started as alarmed of that oversight, comynge to the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia, to whom he sayd: This Ladys beauty surpasseth all that euer I beheld, I pray tell me of whence she is: Her name quoth Armenia, is Phylotheta, Daughter to a Duke in Arabia, whom if it please your Highnesse to accept of, she I know will yeld to any honourable request. I like her well indeede with Delfurno, and doe me that fauour I may enioy her, and I wil vnde my selfe your euclasticke Friend. Many other spech's past betwixt them, both of them promising to effect his desire with speed, especially the King of Armenia, who presently left him, and finding her out, he vitered these speches to her. Fair Lady, such hirprise me may besali you at this instant, if you will be iudged by my counsell, which if you eschuse this, and live many yeare and yeares after, you shall never light on the like, see the brightest Cupp you in the world se keth your Loue with honourable resolution to make you his wife, & no one

## Knight of the Oracle.

you with the Title of Empresse: this Knight that euen now offered his seruice to you is he, the Emperour of Almaigne, named Delfurno, that hearing of your beauty, came parposely into this countrey to behold you, and doe you seruice.

Phylotheta hearing so old a man become so earnest a solliciter, beshort answere. Your pretences are as great as libertall: yet neither pleaseing nor acceptable to me, for I liue in this place by constraint, not by conuict, by which meaings my minde can thinke on nothing, but to be released from hence, desirous to passe in an other place.

How the Knight of the Oracle entreated Phylotheta, and how she was by the King of Armenia committed to his charge.

Montelyon stayed all this while betwixt among other Knights Garden, with a gallant traine of Damzels attending her.

Montelyon noting her well, suddenly remembryng he had seene her, fel such a passion oppresse his heart, that he thought it melted was, that was so gallantly attened: Her name (quoth one) is Phyllotheta, Daughter to a Duke in Arabia, that was so lately surprised by the Emperour. Montelyon hearing that, held his peace, getting from the company into a solitary place, where being alone, he betayled his selfe in Aslyria, in her own person, and an others name robbing a Village to me: That need I not doone of, for Raleas speeches confirmed it: but may it not be that she sent some other? that cannot be, for they tell me she was surprised in Aslyria: Mezeuner, Ra ea told me, that he came in the Disguise of a Palmer, which Palmer I am assured was euen the very same that trayned me to Prayentias presence, Whom I now pre ently remembre, hit the selfe same countenance of Phyllotheta, which made me affe him so much. Shee remembraunce, may be assurme that hit she rather hateth then loueth mee, for otherwise I cannot be periwaded, and then the taske I haue undertaken over-dedious: & it will be vaine to sooke her loue that regarde.

## The History of M O N T E L I O N,

regardeth me not. Besides, did she love me, yet having thysell  
selfe amangst such a multitude of mine Enemies, that if they knew  
me wold end my life : it is impossible for me to make my Love  
knowne to her, yea, or so much as to speake to her : What hope is  
there then left for me, but to Despaire, or returne to my Parents,  
ske to win her possession by force of Armes.

Whilist he yet continued in these meditations, he espied the  
King of Armenia comming towards him, to whom he used great  
Reuerence. The King suddenly seeing him, as sone remembred he  
told him he was of Arabia, which made him utter these speches.  
Well met Honorius, I thinke thou teldest me thou wert of Arabia,  
and theresoyle it commeth in my minde, that thou art the onely man  
mayest pleasure me, if thou wyl undertake for me, being a matter of  
small labour, but much importance : Which if thou wilt but un-  
dertake, ~~and~~ secrecy conceale, thy rew<sup>e</sup> shall be as great as  
thy heart desir<sup>e</sup>. My Lord (quoth he) whatioever it be, I will  
undertake it, doing my btemost indeavour therein, with such se-  
crecy and diligence, as you shall like of. I doe both trust and belieue  
thee (sayd he) for in thy face I see the sparkis of Honori<sup>r</sup> : therefo<sup>r</sup>e  
this it is. There is in my Court a Lady of thy Countrey, named  
Philotheta, whom I had thought to haue matched with the Empe-  
reor Delfurno, but now my Mind is altered, and I purpos to en-  
joy her my selfe : and for that thou art her Countrey man, I think<sup>e</sup>  
thou mayest preuaile more to perswade her then any other : ther-  
fore I haue chosen thee as my Friend, yea my deare friend, to solli-  
cite my lute unto her : But thou must not be knowne but that thou  
doest onely speake in the behalfe of Del'urno : for so will I tell him.  
This is that I would haue thee perfrome : theresoyle tell me, art thou  
reolued to doe it ? Were the Task farre greater, I would un-  
dertake it, but in this I thinke my selfe exceedingly honoured by  
your Highnesse, hoping to preuaile so much, that you shall attaine  
your deele. Then come with me (quod he.) Then did he bring him  
to Philothetas Lodging, wherethe was newly returning, and ut-  
tered these speches to her. Lady, for that you are a stranger, solita-  
ry, and unacquainted with the Armenians guise, I haue brought  
this Knight, not to be your Guardian, for I make you no prisoner,  
but to accompany you, and to defend you if any shold offer you  
w<sup>e</sup>ong, whom I hope you will accept of. Philotheta liked his pro-  
fer

## Knight of the Oracle.

ter well, hoping he wold proue a meanes for her to escape by, ac-  
cepted his proffer with hearty thankes.

C H A P. X L I.

Of the first Conference betwixt Philotheta and the Knights of the  
Oracle.

M onelyon being alone with the Lady he had so long desired to  
himselfe most fortunate, doing humble reuerence to Philotheta :  
who demandeth his name. Thy name sayd he, is Honori<sup>r</sup>. Then  
did he demand whose son he was : for which he had not an answere  
ready, but stood silent, not caring to be taken in a lye, for that he was  
unwilling to maintaine a lye. Philotheta seeing that, said, I perceue  
I shall haue small comfort by thy company, for I see you are not of  
Arabia. Lady, sayd he, whatsoeuer I am, I rest wholly to doe what-  
pleaseth m<sup>e</sup> that brought you to me, for his minde and ministrati<sup>e</sup> quite  
contrary, else wold he not haue trusted you. Admit I did quoth  
he, yet having no intent to doe it, but thereby to enjoy your pre-  
sence, you haue no cause to suspect me. Yet I thinke you are decey-  
ved in his intent, for none but my selfe knoweth it, which I rare-  
not to reueale to you, if you will conceale it from him, for I came his-  
ther to doe you pleasure, not to further him, Tell it me, quoth she,  
and I promise you I will conceale it. Thus it is, whereas he with  
great earnestnesse hath sued unto you in the behalfe of Delfurno,  
he hath appurteined me to be a more earnest solicitor in his behalfe :  
for that he himselfe is dauly in leue with you, but he intendeth  
that Delfurno shall thrik<sup>e</sup> I am onely employed to pleasure him.  
Whiche when he w<sup>e</sup>arted vnto me, and willingly undertooke, not  
to doe it, but to do all the humble seruice and duty that I can  
being neyther of this Count, nor of Arabia, but a Knight of Alisia,  
that haue valied never to leave searching vntill I had found you :  
the occasion whereof w<sup>e</sup>s this. Upon a day walking in a Grove,  
adorned to the Pallace Cidren, I heaid a Knight whome after-  
wards I well knew, making much lamentation for your absence  
that nothing but newes of your safety could ease his heart. I  
disclosed my selfe unto him, and for the love that I bare him, vnewed

## The History of MONT BLION,

In travell in your search, first arrining in this Court, where to my exceeding joy I have found you, with all humility, faith, and constancy, proffering you my service, being ready to undertake any Task, and undergoe any perill to doe you service, I know not how to trust thee quoth shee, considering thou regardest not to breaue the word to the King of Armenia, therfore I feare thou wylt doe the like to me : yet if sayre words may deceiue me I shall be deceiued in thine. I wold trust thee but I cannot, and yet blame me not, for having found no friendshipp no; truth in many, I know not how to trust any. By fortune was euer yet aduise, and therfore I am without hope of better : then leauie we so; this time, and if you can finde in your heart to be true to helpe me, I may hereafter be better aduised to beleue and employ you : which words ended, they parted.

## CHAP. XLII.

Of the sorrow that was made in the *Assirian* campe for the Knight of the Oracles absence.

**N**ow let vs returns to speake of Persicles, who missing Montelyon, within short space after his departure, went to his Chamber to seeke him, and from thence, from place to place, but all in vayne, vntill at last he heard newes by a servant, that there was a knight departed that day at a Posterne gate, armed at every point. Persicles hearing that, returned to the Emperour, and certifieth him, and Constantia of his departure : both of them being stroken with sudden griefe, especially Constantias heart was overcome with such passion, that vntill the time of his returne, she could never shake it off. Helwes likewise was brought, that the Emperour of Almaigne was arrived with fourte thousand soldierns in ayde of the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia. Then beganne the Emperour of Persia and Persicles to assemble all the nobilitie together to determine what to doe. A generall conclusion being agreed vpon, within two dares to bid them battle. But the Souldiers hearing of Montelyon's departure, seemed to haue lost their former courage, and to haue beeene without comfort.

## CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XLIII.

Of the secret practises of the King of Armenia, and the Emperor of Macedonia to deceiue each other of Pythorberas loue, which they imparted to Honorius Knight of the Oracle.

**M**ontelyon being likewise no lesse sadde, to haue left them so merrily, when they were for his absence : After hee had spent all the night in sadde meditations, he arose early with purpose to reveale himselfe and his loue to Philotheta, whatsoever entred theron : yet fearing escorne to disquiet her, he walked downe into a garden, where he had not stayed long, but he was saluted by Delfurnio, whos caine to him of purpose to know if he had yet mentioned his lute to Philotheta. Who answered him, that he had had much conference with her the last night about it, and holw shee had deserued him for that dayes absence. Thereupon Delfurnio promised him great rewards, and he as much fidelity, as being contented with his speeches he departed : He was no sooner gone, but the King of Macedonia came in, whose heart was grounded vpon a new subiect that Montelyon thought not off, for he determined, that none shold enjoy Philotheta but onely himselfe, and therefore came to make try ill whether this supposed Honoriis would conuidone to be ruled by him : whiche if he wold doe, then hee thought to convey Philotheta secretly into Macedonia, so as neither Delfurnio, nor the King of Armenia shoulde haue any suspect therof. To this eff a he com run d with Honoriis, first charging him to be secret, then by gifts inticing him, and lastly draling vp iustrety, he woulde haue tested the depth of his mind, whiche he promised to effect, vsing such wordes as pleasid the King, wherewith hee went alwaies contented. Whilist Montelyon and the King of Macedonia were thus in conference, the King of Armenia was entering the Gard: but seeing them in such discouering h: with themselves vane, they were vaine and then he came in, d inquiring what and names he had se. him. By Liege replied v: the last notion vnu in o: to her about her marriage to Delfurnio hath hundred dayes done, for I haue with a do to perwade her that you haue any intent at all to loue her, that here is earnest for another : but notwithstanding that, I hope you to alter her, and bring her to a bette liking of you selfe. The Emperor

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

hath bene with me already, earnestly soliciting me to prosecute his suite with efficacie. Likewise hath the King of Macdonia, with many promises, desired me to be what persuasions I could in the Emperours behalfe : but for that by your Grace I am so honourably esteemed of, I will try the uttermost of my skill to pleasure you : I thank the god Honorius, quoth he, and I will for thy kindness sake give thee so large a recompence as the heart can wish. Which said, he departed.

What an office haue I undertaken, said Montelyon, to undertake to sue for these others, that dares not speake for my selfe, and yet contrary to my liking am enforced to use it, onely to ridde my selfe from gries. Yet because the time affordeth me opportunity to worke mine owne weale, I will try whether she doth pity me or no.

### C H A P . X L I I I .

How the Knight of the Oracle discouered himselfe to Philotheta : And how by a stratageme hee conuayed her thence in safetie. And what ioy was made for both their safeties.

VV<sup>H</sup>ich when he had said, he presently went to Philothetas Lodging, whom he found in a sad and heavy meditation, but he suddenly espying him comming towards her, turned her selfe from him, refusing to heare him speake, as supposing his speeches would haue tended to perswade her to the loathed liking he had motioned the day before. He seeing her unwillingnes to heare knew the cause thereof, but yet emboldning himselfe he said, Deare Ladi, pardon my boldnesse, and withall vouchsafe to heare my speach whch shall not offend you : for I haue belied not to preferre a word contrary to your liking. You will then qd. sh. proce perhar'd, for I know your medeage before you utter it, & that wil displease me. Deare Ladi, said he, I come not now to aske pitty for another, but for my selfe, that sometimes haue bene better knowne of you, I am the most unforunate Montelyon, that haue adventured thus farre amongst my foes to seeke you out, my heart hauing honoured you, euer since my first sight of you in the Hermits Cell in Arabia : Now I desire you to pity me, for without your fauour I am not my selfe, and in your fauour I shall account my selfe most forunate. Philotheta noting him, remembred perfectly, it was

## Knight of the Oracle.

was he, which retained her heart with ioy, saying, Most noble knight I account my selfe more then happy, in that you haue me in custody, whose vertuous minde I know will shelter me from dishonour : Should I not yeild you thanks for deeming so well of me, that am not worthy. I might be condemned of crudelte : therefore most humbly I thanke you, and withall desire you to pitte my estate, that is now racket upon the waiale of di. paire. Deare Lady, said he, I am most willing to doe you service, and I desire nothing more then to implore my selfe to doe you good, for my life is yours, and all that I possesse with it, I humbly present at your sacred feet, Desiring to conuay you hence into Aillaria, where your Parents live in safety, inwardly for wantall for your absence. Whether if you will be directed by me I will conuey you with safety.

Sir, replied Philotheta, Your vertuous kindnesse hath deserved more at my handes then I can yeild thanks for, then how should I behau my selfe to the thing you desire, which is already fixed in my heart : I will rest so farre to be directed by you, as that my mind shall be agreeable to yeld to any request you shall make. Then deare Ladie, said he, I will before to morrow this time, see you safe in my Fathers Court, for much mischiefe is pretended by these Kings of Macdonia and Armenia : both of them haue bene with me this day, and hired me to motion their loues to you, both of them seeking to enjoy you, but so as the other shall not know therof, each seeking to prevent the other, and both of them the Emperour, which they haue revealed unto me : but may I haue your licence, I will by that meanes deliuer you from thys custody. I most humbly desire you to doe it, quoth she, referring my selfe to your god directions, and committing all to your wisedomes election. Whiche said, Montelyon emboldning himselfe gaue and receyued so sweete a kisse, as he meant to bee iij. ioy a sweet exchange of each others loues. He going to find out the King of Armenia, and she into her priuate chamber.

Montelyon hauing found out the King of Armenia, tolde him how that the King of Macdonia went about to conuay Philotheta from thence, rebe uising all the conseruance that had past betwixt them : and withall quoth he, the Emperour was with me this day, promising me great recompence, if I would doe the like for him. Now my Lord, my loue and duty to you, bindeth me onely to doe you for

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

and I have vowed that my best endeouours shall be employed onely to your god liking. The King hearing that both of them went about to decease him raged exceedingly, but trussting his fidelity, he was quieted : asking what he should doe to prevent them both. My deare Lord (quoth he) this Evening you may effect your desire, or else never : at wch. h t. n. give me but directions, whither I may conuay her to a place of security, or where we may mete you, and I will aduenture my life, but I will doe it : and by this meanes you shall deliver your Signet unto me, for our q[ui]et passage forth at the Cittie Gate, and then may we mete you wheresoever you will appoynt vs. And that shall be quoth he at Fyter Barnards Cell without the Cittie, if you know it, and there is my Signet. Whither will I conuay her (quoth he) at twelve a Clocke. Farewell then (quoth the King) be but faytfull, and thou shalt find my friendshipe such, as shall highly reward thy paines.

Montelyon having effected this, presently went to the King of Macedonia, telling him how the Emperours importunitarie was such, that it was high tune, (either then, or never) to conuay Philothera thence, wh- m he found willing to yeld therewith. H[er]e hea- riug tht, desired his counsell, promising well to reward him, intrea- turing him to do it for him, and both himself and his Kingdome should be at his commandm. Deliuer me (quoth Montelyon) your Signet for my Passe, and appoint the place and Tyme, and I will bring her thither. This is my Signet (quoth he) the place, at Fyter Barnards Cell, and the tyme, one of the Tiocke. As for many other paches be- parted.

Montelyon without day went to the Emperor, with submisse behavour, telling him how that Philothera did greatly affre him, and had sent him to make an humble request unto him : which was, that we might be conuayed in secretes from the Campe, for that manie dangers did intromote her in that place, and tht of such impo- tance, as did concerne his life, whereon her safety depended : wh- ch for that they were of weight, she would reveale to none but himselfe, desiring him not to come to her, for that his person much thereby be- indangered. Delfurno hearing this, was exceeding troubled in his minds, yet glad to heare that she esteemed him, said : Honouris, I would as gladly effect anything to content her, as I wold to save mine owne life, yet doe I not know how, unlesse by the directions there-

## Knight of the Oracle.

therefore doe bat counsell me, and I will yeld to that which thou shalt advise. My noble Lord, quoth he, the safest way is, this night secretly to com- y her through the gate where your Souldiers lye, and I will bring her to Fyter Barnards Cell, about eleven of the Clocke, wh- re you may be ready to receive her, and with a suffi- ciente Guard of Knights to conuay her into Almaigne, or any place of security. Moreover, my Lord, he willed me to assure you, that both the king of Armenia and Macedonia, having discallally forgotten their promise to you, were to win her loue to themselves, wh- ch dishonour he cannot endure to be done against you. Delfurno was much grieved to heare that, yet hoping to prevent them both, he quieted himselfe, delivering his Signet to Montelyon, with many thankes and much intreaty, desiring him to be carefull, that noth. ng might prevent their purpose.

Montelyon being glad of this, thought not so to end, but present- ly went to the Queen of Macedonia, telling her the Kings com- plot, for conuaying of Philothera thence, shewing her his Signet : which when she beheld, exceeding griece posset her heart, to thinke of his disloyalty. Montelyon seeing that, said. notwithstanding, he hath attempted this, I know the Ladys vertues to be such, as sh- e will rather suffer the extreamest misery in the world, then yeld thereto : and for my self, though he hath promised me great rewards, I respect moze mine owne honour, then to be the agent in so wicked an Act, therefore to assure, that I intend it not, I yeld you his Sig- net, whereby I should haue past the Campe, to mete at Barnards Cell. I thankke thee gentle Knight quoth shee : and for this deede command me any thing, and thou shal obtaine it. By selfe will mete him there, and by that meanes. I hope to make him give ouer the like attempt.

Montel, in being gone from d- r, went to the Queen of Armenia, telling her the like, and indeed the truth of her Lord, both deliuering her his Signet and all other directions for her to mete him by : lea- ving her so mad with rage and calme, that she was ready to stra- b. i. hayre : reauen with bitter exclamation to reveale her minde, but that he referred it until she might surprise him with a guilty con- science at Barnards Cell.

By this tyme it greece to be night, and after supper, was ended, both Delfurno, the King of Armenia, and of Macedonia, making moze

## The History of M O N T E L I O N ,

men then wondred haste to breake comparie, each being glad that the other was so willing to part, whiche the two Dames noted, as pynie to theyr drifts.

Montelyon likewise got him to Philotheta, telling her, that he had so preuailed with Delfurno, that he had gotten his Signet, as their warrant to passe throught the Campe, entreating her to bee in a readinesse to goe with him, desiring her to feare no daunger, so his life shold shieldher. She granted to goe with him, desiring him to lay there, vntill the time appoynted which hee performed, passing the time in priuate conference with her, to both their li kings. The time being come, and all things silent, Montelyon armes himselfe, leaing Philotheta out of the Court, passing all the guards, watches, and garrisons, by shewing the Emperours Signet, and comming where the Souldiers lay, they likewise let him goe, vntill they were without the Cittie gates. Montelyon hauing without daunger effected this, turned his steppes directly towards his owne City, which was not farre off, and therefore with easie they gate thither. Being come to the Cittie gates, the watch espying them, demanded who was there. Montelyon bad them come downe and see : they came downe and tooke them in, beginning to examine them : but Montelyon discouered himselfe as loath to lay there, yet commanding them to conceale it, and to carry him as a prisoner to Delatus which they performed, where they knocked, and were let in. Delatus and Alsala knowing him, did him humble reverence, reioicing in their hearts to see him so safelie returned. But Montelyon vnuailing Philotheta, Alsala presently knew her, with teares of ioy welcomming her, whilste the old Duke melted with passion to behold his Daughter, whom from her infancy he had not sene : embracing her in his armes, and a thousand times kissing her tender cheeke. These embracings being past, Montelyon sayd, Lady, since you are now in safetie with your parents, my promise is performed, desiring you to haue regard to the passions I endure, which time will no now permit me to vnter, but leue to your courteous consideration : therfore I beseech you in mine absence, let my loyalty be regarded, and your gentle heart willing to pitte me. Which said, with a seconde kisse he left her, to submit himselfe to his parents.

CHAP.

## Knight of the Oracle.

### CHAP. XLV.

Of the discord that betell betwixt the Emperour of Almaigne, the Emperour of Macedonia, and the King of Armenia, about Ptolemaes departure. Of a merry iest that befell the two Ladys. And of the delolation of the Armenian Hoast.

First the Emperour chusing vnto him some few trusty knyghts that he meant shold conuay Phylotheta into Almaigne, secretly went unto Bernards Cell, where he shrowded himselfe under a tuse of Cyprisse trees, saying the comming of Phylotheta, but it was an houre before any came, and the first was the Du. of Macedonia, who attended by one Gentleman, came towards the Cell, whom when Delfurno beheld, he alone stopt vnto her, saying. My deare Phylotheta, I am sorry that for my sake you shold take such paines as at this unseasonable time to be abroad, for which I redier all the thanks that a constant heart can. She hearing that, taking him to be her Lord, yelde him many thanks, purposing to ty the vthermost conclusion, before she recured her selfe saying : Had I not assured my selfe of your Loue, I would not haue come hitther : but being here, I rest at your disposition : Delfurno then embraced her oft times kissing her, and being of a quicke concit, presently bethought himselfe if she would condiscend, to call vp the Fryer and be married. Lady (qd. he) since you haue bochtafed to grant me Loue, enrich me also with possession, which the moze lawfully to effect, we will be married by Fryer Bernard. My L. replied she, I am contented: then did he call at the Fryers Cell, who arising, Delfurno taking him aside, told him what he was, and the cause of his comming : who hearing that, presently toynd their hands. Delfurno then purposed not to coniue her thence, but returne to the Campe, which he performed. They were no sooner gone, but the D. of Macedonia cometh to the Cell, and ere he could turne him about, the D. of Armenia, according to Montelyons directions, came thither. The King himselfe taking her soz Philotheta, at the first meeting embraced her with a swet Congee, uttering many speeches to the setting forth of his loue, which she answered as kindly, that he grew so bold, as he would haue had vxisent possession of her loue, but she denied that, alleadging that he had a Dame, who hearing of his Loue to her, would

Vh

xxv

## The History of MONTELION,

saks her death. Fear not that, deare loue, qd. he, for ere long I  
meane to make her sure enoug for ever troubling of you, therfore  
deny me not, bat yeild me the frution of thy loue, I will not, qd. She  
without further assurance, for my mind pregetteth some ill. Here is,  
qd. he, a fyer hard by, will you consent that he shall marry vs? So  
that she agreed, and he called vp the fyer the second time, who  
much marue ling thereat, demand ed the cause of his comynge. Fyer  
er, quoth he, the cause of my comynge is to be married to this Ladie,  
therefor I pray thee doe it without delay. The fyer thinking that  
some mad spirts were abroad, or that some franticke dreame had  
overcome his sences, without asking any more questions married  
them, and sent them away. The K. of Macedonia, carried her in  
to his Tent in the field, for that he durst not goe to the Pallace, for  
feare of his wife, where he stayed with her all night.

Last of all the K. of Armenia, premeditating what speeches to vse  
to set forth his loue, relling himselfe vpon a banks side, hard by Ber-  
nards Cell, staying their comming the space of an h. ure, with great  
patience, but when an houre was past, & then another, & a third neare  
ended, he wares impatent, fearing to be disappointed, but seeing  
they came not, at last he misdeuibred he had mistaken the time, and  
stayed too long, that being much troubled he knocht at Bernards  
Cell, who started from his Bed, as one affrighted, wondering what  
accident had driven so many to his Cell that night. And comming to  
the doore, the K. of Armenia demanded, if there had bin a Lady that  
night. Yes, qd. he, here hath bin two, but what they were I know  
not. It was assurcely Philotheta, and with her Delfino, to whom  
I married her: but what the other two were I know not. The King  
hearing that, in a rage ran backe to the K. of Macedoniaes tent, des-  
iring to speake with him, the Guard knowing him, let hym in, and he  
standing by his bed side, sayd. Brother of Macedon, the lady whom  
we determined to marry to Delfino this night first, and for that  
day we shall have his friendship for ever. The K. of Macedonia hearing  
that, lay as one halfe amased, not knowing what to say, and the  
K. hearing her husband there, whom he thought he had entar-  
red, trembled with feare. The K. of Macedonia saying there was no  
remedy, but that his dard tract of necessity be discouered, sayd. King of  
Armenia, it is so, I have Philotheta in my custody, and her I will  
entrap, for shal yow folde in mine armes. By heaven qd. the K. of

## Knight of the Oracle.

Armenia, thy life shall not satisfie the dishonour thou hast done vs.  
With that he drew his sword, and he starting from his bed to reach  
his to defend himselfe, in which tyme the K. of Armenia catching hold  
on her as she lay, drew her sw. h into the floore, where beholding her  
he was then much more enraged, being ready to kill her, but that  
the K. of Macedonia prevented him: who likewise seeing her, was  
as one amazed, whilsl the hasted to apparel her selfe, and ran from  
thence unto the Pallace. The King of Armenia vowing revenge,  
went from the Macedonian Tent, and presently caused his Dran  
to strike vp alarum, and commanded his Souldiers to destroy the  
Macedonians, who according to his command, suddenly set upon  
them, & as there began an exceeding slaughter amongst them. The  
Emperour having newes therof, supposing the exme had bin for the  
losse of Philotheta, commanded 2. of his Knights to go unto eþher  
of them, and desire them to be pacified vntill they had discouered  
their grieues to him, which he could easly remedy, if not he would  
become a friend to one of them. The messengers found them both  
together in single combat, & delievered their message, but it was long  
before eþher of them would goe to him, yet at last they went both:  
To whom Delfino sayd: My Lords, I believe your strife ariseth  
from the losse of Philotheta, if that be the cause contend no longer,  
for as you were both willing I should emry her, so I have this night  
had possession of her loue, being lawfully married unto me at Ber-  
nards Cell. The King of Armenia whith rage and iealousie,  
not well knowing what he did, drew the Curtaines, and discouered  
their victors, the Duke of Macedonia, who seeing her Honour so  
betrayed, lay quite bereft of sence, but comming againe to her selfe  
she creþþ out for pardon, alleadgung he was betrayed: but there was  
now no time of parley, for all of them were enraged, and as well  
Delfino as the rest, betooke themselves to Armes. But the Duke  
of Macedonia humbling her selfe at her husbands feet, sayd: Both  
you, my selfe, and all of vs are deceaved: Honorius yesternight de-  
clared vnto me, that you intended proudly to carry Philotheta from  
hence. I requested him to comell me how to payement you, whereupon  
he told me, that you had appoynted to mett with him and her at  
Bernards Cell, and for his vnde he had received your sight, which  
at my earnest intreaty he delivered me, I thinking to surprise you  
there, came thither, where the encounter as I now perceue met  
me

## The History of MONT LION,

me whom I tolke to be your selfe, and he taking me to be Philotheta, that went to Bernards Cell, I still concealed my self, thinking I had not offend, but now I see I am betraped. **Lady** qd. he, I willingly pardon this fault, having committed the same with the D. of Armenia, & in the same manner deceived by Honorius. The Emp. hearing that, sent a messenger to see if Philotheta were in the Court, but he returned **Alwes**, that both he and Honorius were not to be found. The Emperour then sayd, that Knight hath deceived vs all, therefore let vs be friends. Contented qd. the King of Macedonia. By heauen qd. the King of Armenia, I will not beare this dishonour, but be revenged to the full, and cause thare repent that ever thou offeredst such dishonour to Armenia. The K. of Macedonia could not byooke his words, but in a rage made this reply. I know, qd. he, thou art a tyrant, and regardest not the lawes humaine nor divine, as may be seene by the vnjust title thou layest to the Crowsne of Assyria, which is forged, and were it not to revenge my Daughters di. lonoz & Sons death, I would not haue offered armes against that woxthy King. Thereforo since thou art so peremptory, do thy worst, for I regard thee not. The K. of Armenia went scorne thence setting upon the Macedonians. And the K. of Macedonia forsooke his Tentes to defend himselfe. The Emp. presently commanded his Forces to march forth of the City.

### CHAP. XLVI.

How the *Knight of the Oracle* and *Persicles*, suddenly issuing out, destroyed the whole *Armenian* Hoast.

Montelyon knowing that some stratageme would follow his last nights policie, after he had submitted himselfe to his parents and the Emperoz, he armed him selfe in the armour which was given him by the Hesperian Nympha, & presently meaned himselfe leading his sixty thousand Souldiers forth of the City, which likewise he performed before the Emperoz. & Persicles heard thereof: who at last being certified, sent to him to know the cause: this night qd. he, shall we surprise our Enemies, who are now together by the eares within themselves. Persicles the capen armid himselfe, and Deloratus, Pisor, Corbinus, & many other Knights of great fame marching thitherwards, where they heard such a yell alarums, as though the City had bin utterly destroed. And being come neare the

City

## Knight of the Oracle,

City, they beheld the Emperoz in the field, to whom Persicles sent a Herald, to certifie him that Persicles was never foe to the Almaigns and therefore sent to know if Delfurno had any quairel against him. Delfurno returned answer, that he was never foes to Persicles. Montelyon was the first that entered the City, and set vpon his enemies with such fury, that many of them lost their lives, and the day being light, discouered such a cruell slaughter as eye hath not beheld. The K. of Armenia and Macedonia were then in cruell combat together, betwixt whom, Montelyon kept, saying: Strive not to destroy one another, but defend your selues, for I am come to doe that. They knowing him to be the Knight of the Oracle, were so amazed, as if they had boene surpised with a sudden trance, running several waies to call backe their Souldiers from destroying one another, to defend themselves: but before they could set themselues in any good order, the Aslyrians were so intermingled amongst them, that before they were aware they lost their lives. Palian seeing themselues so ouertaken, per- ceueng it was in vaine to strive for victory, stole forth of the City to Delfurno, intreating him not to forswake them: but he knowing dis- aduantage had seized on them, refused, letting him returne without comfort, & entring into the City, he found his father grieuously wound- ed and ready to yeld to Montelyons sword, at whom he ran with such fury, that he wounded him in the thigh: Montelyon seeing that and knowing him, let dñe at him with great courage, & continuall co- bat against him, whilke the K. of Armenia began to withdraw him- selfe, Montelyon seeing that, stroke so forcible a blow at Palian, that he astonish him, and with that euertooke the King, at the first blow cutting in sunder his wriste which had lost his Gauntlet, & at the next thrusting his sword quite through his body. Palian by this recou- red himselfe, & looking about him, beheld his fathers tragedie, arming himselfe to reuenge. Montelyon seeing him comming welcomed him with so cruell a blow, that his Armour flew in pieces. Palian would haue done the like, had not Montelyons Armour beeene of unuerted strength. But in the end he fled, finding himselfe too weake to resist him. Persicles and Deloratus all this while ranged vp and downe, destroying such as they met, vntill at last they entered the King of Macedonia, and his two sons, accompanied with 4. other Knights of Macedonia that made exceeding slaughter where ther went. Persicles ran at the King, and in the encounter overthrew him, but his

BB 3

etc

## The History of MONTELION,

eldest sonne kept to his rescue, and with an unlucky blow wounded Persicles on the thigh: then began an unequal combat betwix them for those are set upon Persicles and Deloratus, who continued combat against them by the space of an houre, till both sides were grievously wounded, especially Persicles & Deloratus had bled so much, that they were ready to faint. Montelyon came most fortunately to their rescue, who espying his father and Deloratus in such danger, was so incaged, that he ran at one of them with such force, that he hit him, and within few blows, left another bereft of sense, and offending a third with such painful blows, that he could not tell, whether he might stay or run away. An other seeing that, joyed himself in combat with him, continuing it but a short space, for he was sorely so sore wounded, that he was not able to resist Persicles being soe wounded before, yet so valiantly behaved himselfe, that one of them lay dead at his feet, and the other fled from Montelyon: then began a desolation in the field, for the Armenians cryed slye, slye, and the other kill, that of a morden the massacre was so hote, that the Chancels of the City, began to run with blood, and none could hardly ride or passe on the red carpettes. Then began the Citizens to run on heapes, the two Queens betooke themselves to flight with Praxentia, but were take by Pilos. Palian was taken prisoner by Deloratus, and the King of Macedonia, and his two sonnes by Persicles and Montelyon. The Souldiers that were left, fled forth of the City and hid themselves in the fields, and the Citizens, so many as could escape the sword, vpon their knees intreated Persicles to spare their lives, who yielded vpon condition they would pay to every common Souldier a 100. Crowns and to every Leader 500. which they performed. Persicles then sounded retreat, and drew his forces out of the City, appointing Sarislaus to keep the same to his use. Dafurio at his return met him, and offered to conclude a league of amity with him, which he kindly accepted, riding together to the City of Pilos where they were received with exceeding joy, especially Montelyon to whom all men attributed the glory of that victory.

After this victory attieued, to the great and exceeding applaude of Montelyon. Persicles caused all the dead bodies to be buried, those that valed to be pardoned, the impined to bee carried to Hospitals to be cured, and every Scouler to be sent awardeywarded, and highly contented. And within few daies after the City

## Knight of the Oracle.

perours of Persia and Almaigne, Persicles, Deloratus, and all the nobles there, except Pilos, assembled to finish the Conclusion of this Enterprize, for that the King of Macedonia hated his re-leasement. When being all set in a meet roiall and majesticall sorte, the places neare to that roiall assembly being gloriously furnished with the beauties of shining Ladys, the Prisoners were brought in honourable sorte, and after many allegations of wrongs, they by a generall consent desired Montelyon to appoint their ransome, attributing the glory of that victory to him, and therefore none but he to have the discharging of the Pilos ransome, with that vndoubted gravity, wisdom, and discreet behaviour gaide them thanks, as was seldom to be seene in a Knight so young. Pilos, with honorablie courtesie embracing the K. of Macedonia, reconciling him to his Queen and the rest, who had taken offence by him, setting all free at liberty, but Palian and Praxentia, imposing this taske upon them, Palian to marry Praxentia, and she to acquit him of the wrongfull accusation she had laid upon him, which she presently performed, yet utterly denying to marry with Palian. Then the Emperours of Persia, Almaigne, and Persicles, desiring to honour Montelyon, stood vp, requiring him to require any thing of them which he further desired, so that abone all men in the world they honoured him, as he had best deserued. Montelyon desiring nothing more then Phylothesse loue, presently kept to the seat where Phylothesse sat like an Angell shinning aboue all the rest, and taking her by the hand, he sayd: Fairre Lady, doe you agree that what euer I demand, I shall obtaine. Ay, sayd she. I yeld, as abone all the rest bound to honour you, as one most unworthy, yet having received most: Then he leading her downe with greater roialty then euer Paris did He enquired to be married vnto her, which was applauded with so generall a consent, that not the bluntest heart in that assembly, but did leap with exceeding ioy. Not a seule discontented, none disquieted, but all rejoicing, some commanding, some embracing, and everyone desirous to shew their loue to him. The day of the mariage appointed, and likewise performed with more Royalty, Joy and Pleasure, then can be exprest.

FINIS.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE  
**HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY**

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION